Take the time to read through this instruction manual. Familiarity with installation and operation procedures will help you obtain the best performance from your new GPS Navigation System.

For your records
Record the serial number, found on the back of the unit, in the spaces designated on the warranty card, and in the space provided below. Refer to the model and serial numbers whenever you call upon your KENWOOD dealer for information or service on the product.

Model DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S  Serial number

US Residence Only
Register Online
Register your KENWOOD product at www.kenwood.com/usa/

© 2019 JVC KENWOOD Corporation
# Contents

## Before Use
- Precautions ........................................... 4
- Safety Precautions and Important Information ............. 5
- How to read this manual .................................. 6

## Basic Operations
- Functions of the Buttons on the Front Panel ................... 7
- Turning on the Unit ........................................... 9
- Initial Settings ................................................... 10
- Adjusting the volume .......................................... 11
- Display Adjustment ............................................. 12
- Viewing Angle ................................................... 12
- Touch screen operations ........................................ 13
- HOME screen descriptions ..................................... 13
- Popup menu ....................................................... 14
- Source selection screen description .............................. 14
- Source control screen descriptions .............................. 17
- List screen .......................................................... 18
- Navigation Operation ........................................... 18

## Widget
- Widget ........................................................... 23
- Multi Widget ....................................................... 23
- Weather Widget .................................................... 25
- Photo Frame Widget ............................................. 25
- Widget Setup ....................................................... 26

## Disc
- Playing a disc ...................................................... 27
- DVD/VCD Basic Operation ..................................... 28
- Music CD/Disc media Basic Operation ......................... 29
- File search Operation ........................................... 31
- DVD Disc Menu Operation ..................................... 31
- DVD Setup ......................................................... 32

## APPS
- Wireless Mirroring Operation .................................. 34
- Apple CarPlay Operation ....................................... 34
- Android Auto™ Operation ...................................... 38
- Spotify Operation ............................................... 40
- Pandora® Operation ............................................. 42

## USB/SD
- Connecting a USB device ....................................... 44
- Inserting the SD ................................................... 44
- USB/SD Basic Operation ........................................ 45
- Search Operation ................................................ 47

## iPod/iPhone
- Preparation ......................................................... 48
- iPod/iPhone Basic Operation ................................... 48
- Search Operation ................................................ 49

## Radio
- Radio Basic Operation ........................................... 51
- Memory Operation ............................................... 52
- Selecting Operation ............................................... 53
- Traffic Information ............................................... 53

## HD Radio™ Tuner
- HD Radio Tuner Basic Operation ............................... 54
- Receive Mode ...................................................... 56
- Memory Operation ............................................... 56
- Selecting Operation ............................................... 56
- Bookmark .......................................................... 58
- Alert Message ...................................................... 59
**WARNINGS**

**To prevent injury or fire, take the following precautions:**

- To prevent a short circuit, never put or leave any metallic objects (such as coins or metallic tools) inside the unit.
- Do not watch or fix your eyes on the unit’s display when you are driving for any extended period.
- If you experience problems during installation, consult your KENWOOD dealer.

**Precautions on using this unit**

- When you purchase optional accessories, check with your KENWOOD dealer to make sure that they work with your model and in your area.
- You can select a language to display menus, audio file tags, etc. See **User Interface Setup** (P.90).
- The Radio Data System or Radio Broadcast Data System feature won’t work in areas where the service is not supported by any broadcasting station.

**Protecting the monitor**

- To protect the monitor from damage, do not operate the monitor using a ball point pen or similar tool with a sharp tip.

**Cleaning the unit**

- If the faceplate of this unit is stained, wipe it with a dry soft cloth such as a silicon cloth. If the faceplate is stained badly, wipe it with a cloth moistened with neutral cleaner, then wipe it again with a clean soft dry cloth.

**NOTE**

- Applying spray cleaner directly to the unit may damage its mechanical parts. Wiping the faceplate with a hard cloth or using a volatile liquid such as thinner or alcohol may scratch the surface or erase the screened print.

**Lens fogging**

When you turn on the car heater in cold weather, dew may form on the lens in the disc player of the unit due to condensation. This condensation on the lens (also called lens fogging) may not allow discs to play. In such a situation, remove the disc and wait for the dew to evaporate. If the unit still does not operate normally after a while, consult your KENWOOD dealer.

**Precautions on handling discs**

- Do not touch the recording surface of the disc.
- Do not stick tape etc. on the disc, or use a disc with tape stuck on it.
- Do not use disc type accessories.
- Clean the disc from the center toward the outside rim.
- When removing a disc from this unit, pull it out horizontally.
- If the disc center hole or outside rim has burrs, use the disc only after removing the burrs with a ballpoint pen etc.
- Discs that are not round cannot be used.

- 8-cm (3 inch) discs cannot be used.
- Discs with coloring on the recording surface or discs that are dirty cannot be used.
- This unit can only play the following types of CDs.

- This unit may not correctly play discs which do not have the mark.
- You cannot play a disc that has not been finalized. (For the finalization process, see your writing software and your recorder’s instruction manual.)
Acquiring GPS signal

The first time you turn on this unit, you must wait while the system acquires satellite signals for the first time. This process could take up to several minutes. Make sure your vehicle is outdoors in an open area away from tall buildings and trees for fastest acquisition. After the system acquires satellites for the first time, it will acquire satellites quickly each time thereafter.

About GLONASS

This unit uses Global Navigation Satellite System (GLONASS) in addition to GPS. Combining GPS and GLONASS can refine positioning accuracy than using GPS only.

Caution for Smartphone Users

Simultaneously running multiple applications on your smartphone while screen sharing places heavy demand on the microprocessor of the phone, potentially affecting communication and performance.

For best results while pairing with your Kenwood receiver, please be sure to close any unused applications.

Safety Precautions and Important Information

Read this information carefully before starting to operate the KENWOOD Car Navigation System and follow the instructions in this manual. Neither KENWOOD nor Garmin shall be liable for problems or accidents resulting from failure to observe the instructions in this manual.

WARNING

Failure to avoid the following potentially hazardous situations could result in an accident or collision resulting in death or serious injury.

When navigating, carefully compare information displayed on the navigation system to all available navigation sources, including information from street signs, visual sightings, and maps. For safety, always resolve any discrepancies or questions before continuing navigation.

Always operate the vehicle in a safe manner. Do not become distracted by the navigation system while driving, and always be fully aware of all driving conditions. Minimize the amount of time spent viewing the screen of the navigation system while driving, and use voice prompts when possible.

Do not enter destinations, change settings, or access any functions requiring prolonged use of the navigation system controls while driving. Stop your vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting such operations.

Keep the system volume at a low enough level to be able to hear outside noises while driving. If you can no longer hear outside noises, you may be unable to react adequately to the traffic situation. This may cause accidents.

The navigation system will not display the correct current position of the vehicle the first time it is used after purchase, or if the vehicle battery is disconnected. GPS satellite signals will soon be received, however, and the correct position will be displayed. Be careful of the ambient temperature. Using the navigation system at extreme temperatures can lead to malfunction or damage. Also note that the unit can be damaged by strong vibration, by metal objects, or by water getting inside the unit.
Before Use

⚠️ CAUTION

Failure to avoid the following potentially hazardous situations may result in injury or property damage.

The navigation system is designed to provide you with route suggestions. It does not reflect road closures or road conditions, weather conditions, or other factors that may affect safety or timing while driving.

Use the navigation system only as a navigational aid. Do not attempt to use the navigation system for any purpose requiring precise measurement of direction, distance, location, or topography.

The Global Positioning System (GPS) is operated by the United States government, which is solely responsible for its accuracy and maintenance.

The government system is subject to changes that could affect the accuracy and performance of all GPS equipment, including the navigation system. Although the navigation system is a precision navigation device, any navigation device can be misused or misinterpreted and, therefore, become unsafe.

 IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Vehicle Battery Preservation

This navigation system can be used when the ignition key is turned to ON or ACC. To preserve the battery, however, it should be used with the engine running whenever possible. Using the navigation system for a long time with the engine switched off can cause the battery to run down.

Map Data Information

One of the goals of Garmin is to provide customers with the most complete and accurate cartography that is available to us at a reasonable cost. We use a combination of governmental and private data sources, which we identify in product literature and copyright messages displayed to the consumer. Virtually all data sources contain some inaccurate or incomplete data. In some countries, complete and accurate map information is either not available or is prohibitively expensive.

How to read this manual

• The screens and panels shown in this manual are examples used to provide a clear explanation of operations. For this reason, they may be different from the actual screens or panels, or some display patterns may be different from the actual ones.

• Display language: English is used for the purpose of explanation. You can select a display language from the SETUP menu. See User Interface Setup (P.90).
Basic Operations

Functions of the Buttons on the Front Panel

**DNX996XR**

1. NAV
2. Source
3. Function
4. Search
5. Track
6. EQ
7. Volume

**DNR876S**

1. NAV
2. Source
3. Function
4. Search
5. Track
6. EQ
7. Volume

**DNX696S / DNX576S**

1. NAV
2. Source
3. Function
4. Search
5. Track
6. EQ
7. Volume
8. Volume

**English | 7**
### Basic Operations

**DNR46EX / DNR476S**

**NOTE**
- The panels shown in this manual are examples used to provide a clear explanation of operations. For this reason, they may be different from the actual panels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Motion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remote Sensor</td>
<td>• Receives the remote control signal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2      | ▼, ▲ (Volume) | • Adjusts the volume.  
The volume will go up to 15 when you keep pressing ▲. *(P.11)* |
| 3      | NAV/ ▲   | • Displays the navigation screen.  
• Pressing and holding turns the screen off. *(DNR876S)*  
• Pressing and holding switches view camera display on/off.  
The camera whose view is displayed first changes according to the “Camera Setup” setting and the shift lever position in the shift gate. *(Except DNR876S)* |
| 4      | HOME/ ▲ | • Displays the HOME screen *(P.13).*  
• Pressing for 1 second turns the power off.  
• When the power is off, turns the power on. |
| 5      | MENU/ ▲ | • Displays the popup menu screen.  
• Pressing for 1 second switches attenuation of the volume on/off. |
| 6      |          | • Displays the APP (Apple CarPlay/Android Auto/Wireless Mirroring) screen.  
• Pressing and holding displays the Voice Recognition screen *(P.80).*  
• When neither Apple CarPlay, Android Auto, nor a Bluetooth Hands-Free phone is connected, pressing and holding displays Bluetooth pairing waiting dialog. *(P.73)* |
| 7      |          | • Displays the Angle Adjust screen.  
  - DISC EJECT: Ejects the disc.  
  - OPEN: Fully opens the panel to the location of the SD card slot.  
  - When the panel is opened, closes the panel.  
  - To forcibly eject the disc, press it for 2 seconds and then touch DISC EJECT after the message is displayed. *(DNX996XR only)* |
| 8      | CAM      | • Switches view camera display on/off. *(P.84)*  
The camera whose view is displayed first changes according to the “Camera Setup” setting and the shift lever position in the shift gate.  
• Pressing and holding displays the Angle Adjust screen.  
  - OPEN: Fully opens the panel to the location of the SD card slot.  
• When the panel is opened, closes the panel. *(DNR876S only)* |
### Basic Operations

#### Number Name Motion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Motion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Disc insert slot</td>
<td>• A slot to insert a disc media. <em>(DNX996XR / DNX696S / DNX576S only)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 10     | SD card slot       | • A slot to insert an SD card.  
• You can play audio/visual files in the card. *1  
• An SD card slot for upgrading the map. For how to upgrade the map, refer to the instruction manual of the navigation system. *2  
*1 If the map update file remains in the SD card, you cannot play audio/visual files.  
*2 The system of the unit is rebooted after inserting/removing the MAP SD. *(DNX996XR / DNR876S only)* |
| 11     | microSD card slot  | • A slot to insert a microSD card.  
• You can play audio/visual files in the card. *1  
• A microSD card slot for upgrading the map. For how to upgrade the map, refer to the instruction manual of the navigation system. *2  
*1 If the map update file remains in the microSD card, you cannot play audio/visual files.  
*2 The system of the unit is rebooted after inserting/removing the MAP SD. *(DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S only)* |

### Turning on the Unit

The method of turning on is different depending on the model.

1. Press the **HOME** button.

   **DNX996XR / DNR876S**

   ![Image of DNX996XR / DNR876S](image)

   ➤ The unit is turned on.

   **To turn off the unit:**

1. Press the **HOME** button for 1 second.

   **NOTE**

   • If it is your first time to turn the unit on after installation, it will be necessary to perform Initial setup *(P.10)*.
Basic Operations

Initial Settings

Initial setup

Perform this setup when you use this unit first time.

1  Set each item as follows.

■ Locale
Select the country for the navigation system. The language, the distance unit, and the gasoline unit are set.

1  Touch Locale.
2  Select the desired country.

■ Language
Select the language used for the control screen and setting items. Default is “American English(en)”.

1  Touch Language.
2  Touch Language Select.
3  Select the desired language.
4  Touch .

For details, see User Interface Setup (P.90).

■ Display
Set the key illumination color.
If it is hard to see the image on the screen even, adjust the viewing angle.

1  Touch Display.
2  Touch Key Color.
3  Select the desired color.
4  Touch .

(DNX996XR / DNR876S only)
5  Touch Display Adjustment.
6  Adjust a viewing angle and a tilt position.
7  Touch .

For details, see Display Adjustment (P.12).

(DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S only)
5  Touch Viewing Angle.
6  Select a viewing angle.
7  Touch .

For details, see Viewing Angle (P.12).

For details, see Display Setup (P.92).

■ Camera
Set the parameters for the camera.

1  Touch Camera.
2  Set each item and touch .

For details, see Camera Setup (P.84).

■ OEM SETUP
This function requires a commercial adaptor. Consult your KENWOOD dealer for details.

■ DEMO
Set the demonstration mode. Default is “ON”.

2  Touch Finish.
Calendar/clock settings

1. Press the MENU / button.  
   - Popup menu appears.

2. Touch SETUP.  
   - SETUP Menu screen appears.

3. Touch User Interface.  
   - User Interface screen appears.

4. Set each item as follows.  
   - Scroll the page to show hidden items.

   - **Time Format**  
     Select the time display format.  
     12-Hour (Default)/24-Hour

   - **Clock**  
     NAV-SYNC (Default): Synchronizes the clock time with navigation GPS data.  
     Manual: Set the clock manually.

   - **Time Zone**  
     If you have selected Manual for Clock, select the time zone.

   - **Clock Adjust**  
     If you select Manual for Clock, adjust the date and time manually. (P.91)

---

NOTE

• Please set the date and time. If they are not set, some functions may not work.

Adjusting the volume

You can adjust the volume (0 to 40).  
Press ▲ to increase, and press ▼ to decrease.  
Holding ▲ increases the volume continuously to level 15.

DNX996XR / DNR876S

DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S
Basic Operations

Display Adjustment
(DNX996XR / DNR876S)

**DNX996XR**
1. Press the \[\text{G}\] button.
   - Display Adjustment screen appears.

**DNR876S**
1. Press and hold the \[\text{CAM}\] button.
   - Display Adjustment screen appears.

You can set up following items from this screen.

**DNX996XR**

1. **Viewing Angle**
   You can adjust the viewing angle when the image on the screen is difficult to see evenly.
   The smaller the (negative) value, the more whitish the image on the screen looks.
   *Default*/"-1"*/"-2"*/"-3"

2. **Angle Adjustment**
   Select a tilt position you want to set up. Default is "0".

3. **Off Position**
   You can store the current monitor angle as the angle during power off. Touch \[\text{Memory}\] when the desired angle is selected.

**Viewing Angle**
(DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S)

You can adjust the viewing angle when the image on the screen is difficult to see evenly. The smaller the (negative) value, the more whitish the image on the screen looks.

1. Press the \[\text{E}\] button.
   - Popup menu appears.

2. Touch \[\text{SETUP}\].

3. Touch \[\text{Display}\].

4. Touch \[\text{Viewing Angle}\].

5. Select an angle you want to set up.
   Default is "0". (P.92)
**Touch screen operations**

To perform operations on the screen, you need to touch, touch and hold, flick or swipe to select an item, display a setting menu screen or change pages.

- **Touch**
  Touch the screen gently to select an item on the screen.

- **Touch and hold**
  Touch the screen and keep your finger in place until the display changes or a message is displayed.

- **Flick**
  Slide your finger quickly to the left or right on the screen to change the page. You can scroll a list screen by flicking up/down on the screen.

- **Swipe**
  Slide your finger up or down on the screen to scroll the screen.

**HOME screen descriptions**

Most functions can be performed from the HOME screen.

1. **Widget (P.23)**
   - You can change the widget by flicking left or right on the widget area.
   - Touch the widget to display the detailed screen.

2. **Displays the source selection screen. (P.15)**

3. **Short-cut playback source icons (P.15)**

**Display the HOME screen**

1. Press the HOME/ button.

   DNX996XR / DNR876S

   DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S

   HOME screen appears.
Basic Operations

Popup menu

1. Press the MENU button. 
   - Popup menu appears.

2. Touch to display the popup menu.

DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNR46EX / DNR476S

The contents of the menu are as follows.

- Displays the Screen Adjustment screen. (P.89)
- Turns the display off. (P.14)
- Displays the view camera screen. (P.84)
- Displays the SETUP Menu screen. (P.89)
- Displays the Audio screen. (P.95)
- Displays the control screen of current source. Icon feature differs depending on the source. This icon is for USB source.
- Close the popup menu. DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNR46EX / DNR476S only
- Touch to eject the disc. 
  - Touch for 2 seconds to forcibly eject the disc and then touch Yes after the message is displayed. DNX696S / DNX576S only
- Short-cut source icons: The source changes to the one you have set with a short-cut. For the short-cut setting, refer to Customize Short-cut source icons on HOME screen (P.16)

DNX696S / DNX576S

Turn off the screen

1. Select Display OFF on the popup menu.

NOTE
- Touch the display to turn on the screen.
- To display the clock while the screen is off, it is necessary to set "OSD Clock" to "ON". (P.92)

Source selection screen description

You can display icons of all playback sources and options on the source selection screen.

1. Changes playback sources. For playback sources, see P.15.
2. Page indication
3. Changes pages. (Touch 0 / 0 ) You can also change pages by flicking left or right on the screen.
4. Returns to the previous screen.
5. Displays the SETUP Menu screen. (P.89)
Select the playback source

1. Press the HOME/ button. The HOME screen appears.
2. Touch \.[1]

From the screen, you can select the following sources and functions.

- Displays the navigation screen. (P.18)
- Switches to the Apple CarPlay screen from the connected iPhone. (P.34)
- Switches to the Android Auto screen from the connected Android device. (P.38)
- Displays the Hands Free screen. (P.78) When neither Apple CarPlay, Android Auto, nor a Bluetooth Hands-Free phone is connected, displays Bluetooth pairing waiting dialog.*1 (P.73)
- Switches to the Radio broadcast. (P.51) DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S only
- Switches to the HD Radio broadcast. (P.54) DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S only
- Switches to the SiriusXM® satellite radio broadcast. (P.60)
- Plays a Bluetooth audio player. (P.72)
- Plays a disc. (P.27) DNX996XR / DNX696S / DNX576S only
- Plays an iPod/iPhone. (P.48)
- Plays files on a USB device. (P.44)
- Plays files on an SD card. (P.44)
- Switches to Pandora. (P.42)
- Switches to Spotify. (P.40)
- Switches to an external component connected to the AV-IN input terminal.*2 (P.87)
- Switches to the Wireless Mirroring screen from the connected Android device. (P.34) DNX996XR / DNR876S only
- Displays the Audio screen. (P.95)
- Puts the unit in standby. (P.16)

For sources and information displayed when an ADS adapter is connected, see OEM Features Operation (P.88).

*1 When connecting as Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, it works as a phone provided in Apple CarPlay or Android Auto. If Apple CarPlay or Android Auto are connected during talking by the Bluetooth device or iDataLink phone, the current call will be continued.

*2 CA-C3AV (optional accessory) is connected to the AV-IN input terminal for visual. (P.113)

To select the playback source on the HOME screen

The 4 items displayed on the source selection screen with large icons are shown on the HOME screen.
You can change the items displayed on this area by customizing the source selection screen. (P.16)
Basic Operations

To select the playback source on the source control screen

Display source selection icons by touching [ ] or flicking left or right on the source control screen, then select a playback source.

Put the unit in standby

1. Press the HOME/ button. ➞ HOME screen appears.
2. Touch .
3. Touch STANDBY .

Customize Short-cut source icons on HOME screen

You can arrange the positions of the source icons as you like.

1. Press the HOME/ button. ➞ HOME screen appears.
2. Touch .
3. Touch and hold the icon which you want to move in the customizing mode.
4. Drag the icon to the desired position.

Changes the page
Source control screen descriptions

There are some functions which can be performed from most screens.

**Indicators**

- **USB**: Displays the current source condition and so on.
  - **ATT**: The attenuator is active.
  - **DUAL**: The dual zone function is active.
  - **MUTE**: The mute function is active.
  - **LOUD**: The loudness control function is active.
- **Navigation information**: Displays the current location and the direction. The screen changes to the navigation screen when you touch here.
- **Short-cut source icons**: The source changes to the one you have set with a short-cut. For the short-cut setting, refer to Customize Short-cut source icons on HOME screen (P.16).

**Navigation information**

- **All sources icon**
  Displays the source selection screen. *(P.14)*

- **Secondary screen**
  - The Secondary screen changes to another one every time you touch it. You can also change the Secondary screen by flicking left or right on the screen.
  - Indicators: Displays the current source condition and so on.
    - **ATT**: The attenuator is active.
    - **DUAL**: The dual zone function is active.
    - **MUTE**: The mute function is active.
    - **LOUD**: The loudness control function is active.
  - Navigation information: Displays the current location and the direction. The screen changes to the navigation screen when you touch here.
  - Short-cut source icons: The source changes to the one you have set with a short-cut. For the short-cut setting, refer to Customize Short-cut source icons on HOME screen (P.16).

- **Content list**
  Displays the track/file/station/channel list.

**Function panel**

- Touch the left side of the screen to display the function panel. Touch again to close the panel.

**Operation keys**

You can operate the current source with these operation keys. The available functions are different depending on the source type.
Basic Operations

List screen

There are some common function keys in the list screens of most sources. See (P.31, 47, 49, 77).

Display the list screen

For Disc media/ USB/ SD/ iPod:

1 Touch or the item listed on the information area in the source control screen.
   ➢ The list screen appears.

For Bluetooth audio:

1 Touch .
   ➢ The list screen appears.

You can use following operation keys from this screen.

1 Displays the list type selection window.
2 Displays a music/movie file list.
3 Text scroll
   Scrolls the displayed text.
4 etc.
   Keys with various functions are displayed here.
   • : Plays all tracks in the folder containing the current track.
   • : Jumps to the letter you entered (alphabetical search).
   • : Moves to the upper hierarchy level.

Page scroll

You can change pages to display more items by pressing .
   • : Displays the top or bottom page.

Return

Returns to the previous screen.

NOTE

• Depending on the current source or mode, some function key may not appear.

Navigation Operation

For details on the navigation function, please refer to the Navigation Instruction Manual.

Display the navigation screen

1 Press the NAV button.
   DNX996XR / DNR876S
   DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S

➢ The navigation screen appears.

2 Touch .
   ➢ Main Menu screen appears.
How to Use the Navigation System

1. Operate the desired function from the Main Menu screen.

   - GPS and GLONASS signal status.
   - Finds a destination.
   - Views the map.
   - Uses the Apps such as ecoRoute and Help.
   - Adjusts the settings.

   **NOTE**
   - GLONASS reception is not available on all device models.
   - You can get additional information about using the navigation system from Help. To display Help, touch **Apps** and then touch **Help**.

2. Enter your destination and start the guidance.
   Finding points of interest
   1. Touch **Where To?**.
   2. Select a category and a subcategory.
   3. Select a destination.
   4. Touch **Go!**.

   **NOTE**

3. Follow your route to the destination.

   **NOTE**
   - The speed limit icon feature is for information only and does not replace the driver’s responsibility to abide by all posted speed limit signs and to use safe driving judgment at all times. Garmin and JVC KENWOOD will not be responsible for any traffic fines or citations that you may receive for failing to follow all applicable traffic laws and signs.

Your route is marked with a magenta line. As you travel, your navigation system guides you to your destination with voice prompts, arrows on the map, and directions at the top of the map. If you depart from the original route, your navigation system recalculates the route.
Basic Operations

NOTE
• Touch and drag the map to view a different area of the map.
• A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

Adding a stop
1. While navigating a route, touch  and then touch **Where To?**.
2. Search for the extra stop.
3. Touch **Go!**.
4. Touch **Add to Active Route** to add this stop before your final destination.

Taking a detour
1. While navigating a route, touch .
2. Touch .

Manually avoiding traffic on your route
1. From the map, touch .
2. Touch **Traffic On Route**.
3. If necessary, touch the arrows to view other traffic delays on your route.
4. Touch > **Avoid**.

Viewing the traffic map
The traffic map shows color-coded traffic flow and delays on nearby.
1. From the map, touch .
2. Touch **Traffic Conditions**.

About traffic
• Traffic service is not available in some areas or countries.
• Garmin and JVC KENWOOD are not responsible for the accuracy or timeliness of the traffic information.
• You can receive INRIX traffic information and weather forecast by connecting your iPhone or Android smartphone in which the "KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX" application is installed. For details, see "KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX" application.

Updating maps
You can purchase updated map data from Garmin.

From the Map Updates section, select Update
Follow the on-screen instructions.

Control audio from the navigation screen
You can control audio sources while the navigation screen is displayed.
Also, you can view the navigation information while the source control screen is displayed. (P.17)

1. While playing the audio, touch in the navigation screen.

Each time you touch the icon, the screen switches as follows.

Displays the navigation and control keys of the current source.

Displays the navigation and current video playback display.
Displays the navigation and view camera display.

Returns to the full navigation screen.

NOTE
• For details on control keys, refer to the instructions in each section.
• Touching the source icon at the bottom of the screen displays the full audio screen. During video playback, touching the viewing area displays operation keys.
• During camera view display, touching the viewing area switches to the view cameras set in the camera assignment settings. (P.85)

Navigation Setup

1 Press the MENU /  button.
   > Popup menu appears.

2 Touch SETUP.
   > SETUP Menu screen appears.

3 Touch Navigation.
   > Navigation SETUP screen appears.

4 Set each item as follows.

■ NAV Mute (2-way speaker system only)
Mutes the volume of rear speakers during voice guidance of the navigation system. Default is “ON”.

■ NAV Interrupt Speaker
Selects speakers used for voice guidance of the navigation system.
• Front L: Uses the front left side speaker for voice guidance.
• Front R: Uses the front right side speaker for voice guidance.
• Front All (Default): Uses both front speakers for voice guidance.

■ NAV Voice Volume
Adjusts the volume for voice guidance of the navigation system. Default is “24”.

Basic Operations

KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX

You can receive INRIX traffic information and weather forecast by connecting your iPhone or Android smartphone in which the “KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX” application is installed to this unit.

Preparation

- Install the latest version of the KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX application on your iPhone or Android.
  - iPhone: Search for "KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX" in the Apple App Store to find and install the most current version.
  - Android: Search for "KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX" in Google play to find and install the most current version.
- For details, see “KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX” application.

1 Connect the device.

- To connect a device via Bluetooth, register it as the Bluetooth device and do the App (SPP) profile setting of the connection beforehand. See Register the Bluetooth device (P.73) and Connect the Bluetooth device (P.74).
- Connect an iPhone using KCA-iP103 via the USB (Black) terminal. (P.115)

NOTE

- When an Apple CarPlay is connected, you can receive INRIX traffic information and weather forecast.

2 Press the NAV / button.

DNX996XR / DNR876S

DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S

The navigation screen appears.

3 Touch .

Main Menu screen appears.

Touch Apps on the Main Menu screen and then an icon of your desired content. For details, see Navigation system manual.
**Widget**

1. Press the HOME/ button.
2. You can change the widget by flicking left or right on the widget area.

**Widget list**
- Weather Widget *1
- Multi Widget *2
- Clock Widget
- Tire Pressure Widget *3
- Rader Widget *3
- Climate Widget *3
- Photo Frame Widget

*1 You can receive INRIX traffic information and weather forecast by connecting your iPhone or Android smartphone in which the "KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX" application is installed.
*2 Up to 3 pages can be set to the multi widget screen.
*3 This can be selected when a compatible ADS adapter is connected.

---

**Multi Widget**

You can place a widget on each of the following areas. Up to 4 widgets can be placed per a multi widget screen.

1. Press the HOME/ button.
2. Flick the widget area to the left/right to display the multi widget.

**Replace the widget**

- **To move the widget**
  1. Touch and hold the widget.
     - Widget customize mode is activated.
  2. Drag the widget to the desired position.

- **To delete the widget**
  1. Touch and hold the widget.
     - Widget customize mode is activated.
  2. Touch × on the right top corner of the widget.
     - The selected widget is deleted.
To replace the widget

1 Touch ▼ on the multi widget screen.

▶ Widget list popup appears.

1 Widget icon

The widgets which can be placed to the multi widget screen are listed.

2 Flick the widget list popup to the left/right to select the widget to replace.

3 Touch and hold the new widget.

▶ Widget customize mode is activated.

4 Drag the widget from the widget list popup to the desired widget area.

You can set up following items.
• Clock Widget
• Weather Widget *1
• NAV Widget
• Compass Widget *2
• Current source information *3
• Visualizer Widget
• Mirroring Widget *4 *5
• Photo Frame Widget
• Climate Widget *6
• Radar Widget *6
• Tire Pressure Widget *6

*1 You can receive INRIX traffic information and weather forecast by connecting your iPhone or Android smartphone in which the “KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX” application is installed.
*2 The Turn by Turn function is displayed during the guidance of the navigation system.
*3 You cannot display the screen of Wireless Mirroring on this widget. To display the screen of the source, select the Mirroring Widget.
*4 This can be selected when using Wireless Mirroring.
*5 You cannot play the audio/video file on the USB/SD/Disc media when using Wireless Mirroring.
*6 This can be selected when a compatible ADS adapter is connected.

NOTE

- ▼ and the widget list popup disappear when no operation is done for 5 seconds.
- When the screen is switched from another widget to multi widget screen, ▼ appears again.

Add a new multi widget

You can add pages to the multi widget screen.

1 Touch ▼ on the multi widget screen.

▶ Widget list popup appears.

2 Touch ⊕ on the widget list popup.

▶ A new page is added.

NOTE

- You can add up to 2 pages to the multi widget screen. If you have already added 2 pages, you cannot select ⊕.
- The widget list popup is displayed on the new page until you place a widget to.

To delete the multi widget

1 Touch □ on the widget list popup.

▶ Confirmation message appears.

2 Touch YES.

▶ Current page is deleted.

NOTE

- You cannot delete the first page of the multi widget screen.
Weather Widget

You can display the weather forecast of the present location on the Home screen.

**Preparation**

- See KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX (P.22).
- Select "ON" for Weather Widget. See Widget Setup (P.26).

1. Press the HOME/ button.
2. Flick the widget area to the left/right to display the weather widget.

![Weather Widget](image)

Photo Frame Widget

You can display a slideshow of the image files stored in the USB memory/SD card on the Home screen.

**Preparation**

- Select "ON" for Photo Frame Widget. See Widget Setup (P.26).

**Acceptable Picture files**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Picture Format</th>
<th>Max. Picture size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JPEG (.jpg, .jpeg) *1</td>
<td>5,000 x 5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNG (.png)</td>
<td>1,000 x 1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP (.bmp)</td>
<td>1,000 x 1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- This unit can only play back files which are less than 50 MB.
- The maximum number of files per device is 500.
- Picture files may not be played depending on their condition.
- *1 A progressive format is not supported.

**Photo Frame**

1. Press the HOME/ button.
2. Flick the widget area to the left/right to display the photo frame widget.

![Photo Frame](image)

- Scroll the screen to display the hidden part.
**Widget**

**Widget Setup**

Set up the widgets on the Home screen.

1. Press the **MENU** button.
   - Popup menu appears.

2. Touch **SETUP**.
   - SETUP screen appears.

3. Touch **User Interface**.
   - User Interface screen appears.

4. Touch **Widget SETUP** in the User Interface screen.

5. Set each item as follows.
   - **Weather Widget**
     Determine whether to use the weather widget.
     "ON" (Default)/"OFF"  
   - **Photo Frame Widget**
     Determine whether to use the photo frame widget.
     "ON" (Default)/"OFF"  
   - **Photo Frame SETUP**
     Make settings related to display of the photo frame widget.

6. Touch **""**.

---

**To Photo Frame Setup**

Make settings related to display of the photo frame widget.

1. Touch **Photo Frame SETUP** on the Widget SETUP screen.

2. Set each item as follows.
   - **Sort Order**
     Specify a file sorting criterion.
     "By Name(Ascending)"/
     "By Name(Descending)"/
     "By Date(Newest First)" (Default)/
     "By Date(Oldest First)"
   - **Slide Show Interval**
     Specify the slideshow interval.
     "5" to "30" seconds.
     Default is "5" seconds.
   - **Photo Frame is • • • • •**
     Display help topics about the photo frame.

3. Touch **""**.
Disc (DNX996XR / DNX696S / DNX576S)

Playing a disc

1 Insert a disc

**DNX996XR**

1 Press the \[G\] button.

2 Touch DISC EJECT.
   ➤ The panel opens.

3 Insert the disc into the slot.
   ➤ The panel closes automatically.
   The unit loads the disc and playback starts.

**DNX696S / DNX576S**

1 Insert the disc into the slot.
   ➤ The unit loads the disc and playback starts.

Eject a disc

**DNX996XR**

1 Press the \[\] button.

2 Touch DISC EJECT.
   When removing a disc, pull it horizontally.

3 Press the \[\] button.
   ➤ The panel closes.

**NOTE**

- To forcibly eject the disc, press and hold the \[\] button for 2 seconds and then touch DISC EJECT after the message is displayed.

**DNX696S / DNX576S**

1 Press the \[\] button.
   ➤ Pop-up menu appears.

2 Touch \[\].
   When removing a disc, pull it horizontally.

**NOTE**

- This is not displayed on the pop-up menu screen of Apple CarPlay or Android Auto source. Change Apple CarPlay or Android Auto source to other one to display the pop-up menu screen.
- To forcibly eject the disc, touch and hold \[\] for 2 seconds and then touch Yes after the message is displayed.
**Disc**

# DVD/VCD Basic Operation

Most functions can be controlled from the source control screen and playback screen.

**NOTE**

• Set the remote control mode switch to DVD mode before starting operation for DVD and VCD, see **Switch the operation mode (P.104)**.
• The screen shot below is for DVD. It may be different from the one for VCD.

1 When the operation buttons are not displayed on the screen, touch 7 area.

## Control screen

1

2

3

4

5

## Video screen

6

7

## Information display area

Displays the following information.
• Title #, Chapter #: DVD title and chapter number
• Track#/Scene #: VCD track or scene number. Scene # is displayed only when Playback control (PBC) is on.

• Linear PCM, etc.: Audio format
• OFF/Zoom2 – 4 (DVD)/Zoom2 (VCD): Displays the zoom ratio. This function can be used from the remote control. (P.104)
• Hide: Hides the control screen.
• : Repeats the current content. Each time you touch the key, repeat modes are switched in the following sequence;
  - DVD: Title repeat ( ), Chapter repeat ( ), Repeat off ( )
  - VCD (PBC On): Does not repeat
  - VCD (PBC Off): Track repeat ( ), Repeat off ( )

## Function panel

Touch the left side of the screen to display the function panel. Touch again to close the panel.

• ■: Stops playback. Touching twice will play the disc from the beginning when you play it next time.
• ○○: Fast-forwards or fast-backward the disc. Each time you touch the key, the speed changes. 2 times, 10 times.
• ●○ (DVD only): Plays in slow motion forward or backward.
• SETUP (DVD only): Touch to display the DVD SETUP screen. See **DVD Setup (P.32)**.
• MENU CTRL (DVD only): Touch to display the DVD-VIDEO disc menu control screen. See **DVD Disc Menu Operation (P.31)**.
• PBC (VCD only): Touch to turn Playback control (PBC) on or off.
• Audio (VCD only): Touch to change audio output channels.

## Play mode indicator/Playing time

• ►, ►►, ■, etc.: Current play mode indicator
  Meanings of the icons are as follows: ► (play), ►► (fast forward), ◄◄ (fast backward), ■ (stop), ◄ (resume stop), ◄► (pause), ◄◄ (slow playback), ◄◄ (slow reverse playback).
• For confirmation of current playing position. You can drag the circle left or right to change the playing position.
4 Operation keys
• [◄ ◄ ►►]: Searches for the previous/next content.
  Touch and hold to fast-forward or fast-backward the disc. (It will be cancelled automatically after about 50 seconds.)
• [►□]: Plays or pauses.
• [ dönemam]: Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen. (P.98)

5 Indicator Items
• IN: Disc insertion status.
  White: A Disc is inside the unit.
  Orange: Disc player failure.
VCD
• 1chLL/2chLL: Identifies the left audio output of channel 1 or 2.
• 1chLR/2chLR: Identifies the monaural audio output of channel 1 or 2.
• 1chRR/2chRR: Identifies the right audio output of channel 1 or 2.
• 1chST/2chST: Identifies the stereo audio output of channel 1 or 2.
• LL: Identifies the left audio output.
• LR: Identifies the monaural audio output.
• RR: Identifies the right audio output.
• ST: Identifies the stereo audio output.
• PBC: The PBC function is on.
• VER1: The VCD version is 1.
• VER2: The VCD version is 2.

6 Searching area
Touch to search for the next/previous content.

7 Key display area
Touch to display the control screen.

8 MENU CTRL (DVD only)
Touch to display the DVD-VIDEO disc menu control screen. See DVD Disc Menu Operation (P.31).

NOTE
• The control screen disappears when no operation is done for 5 seconds.
• If you use a remote control, you can jump directly to the desired image by entering the chapter number, scene number, play time, etc. (P.104).

Music CD/Disc media Basic Operation
Most functions can be controlled from the source control screen and playback screen.

NOTE
• Set the remote controller mode switch to AUD mode before starting operation for Music CD and audio files, see Switch the operation mode (P.104).
• In this manual, “Music CD” means a general CD which includes music tracks.
“Disc media” means a CD/DVD disc which includes audio or video files.
• The screen shot below is for disc media. It may be different from the one for CD.

Control screen

Open the drawer

Close the drawer

1 CODEC / ○ / ▼
• When a high-resolution source is played, its format information is displayed. (Disc media only)
Disc

1 Repeated playback
• : Repeats the current track/folder. Each time you touch the key, repeat mode switches in the following sequence:
  Track/File repeat ( ), Folder repeat ( ), Repeat all ( ) (Disc media only), Repeat all ( )
• : Randomly plays all tracks in current folder/disc. Each time you touch the key, random mode switches in the following sequence:
  Track random ( ) (Music CD only), Folder random ( ), Random off ( )
2 Track information
• Displays the information of the current track/file. Only a file name and a folder name are displayed if there is no tag information. (Disc media only)
• Change the text size of the information smaller when the “Small Audio Text” is set to “ON” in the User Interface screen (P.90).
3 Play mode indicator/Playing time
• , , etc.: Current play mode indicator
  Meanings of the icons are as follows: (play), (fast forward), (fast backward), (pause).
• For confirmation of current playing position. You can drag the circle left or right to change the playing position. (Video file only)
4 Operation keys
• (Disc media only) : Searches files. For details on search operation, see File search Operation (P.31).
• , : Searches for the previous/next content.
  Touch and hold to fast-forward or fast-backward the disc. (It will be cancelled automatically after about 50 seconds.)
• : Plays or pauses.
• : Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen. (P.98)
5 Content list
• Touch the right side of the screen to display the Content list. Touch again to close the list.
• Displays the playing list. When you touch a track/file name on the list, playback will start.
6 Artwork/VU meter
• Displays/hides artwork area.
• The jacket of the currently playing file is displayed. (Disc media only)
• Touch to switch between the artwork and VU meter.
7 Function panel (Disc media only)
Touch the left side of the screen to display the function panel. Touch again to close the panel.
• , : Searches for the previous/next folder.
8 Indicator Items
• IN: Disc insertion status.
  White: A Disc is inside the unit.
  Orange: Disc player failure.
• VIDEO: Identifies the video file.
• MUSIC: Identifies the music file.

Video screen

9 File search area (Video file only)
Touch to search for the next/previous file.
10 Key display area (Video file only)
Touch to display the control screen.
File search Operation
(Disc media only)

You can search for a file according to hierarchy.

**NOTE**
- For operations in the list screen, see *List screen (P.18)*.

1 Touch Q.
   - Folder List screen appears.

2 Touch the desired folder.
   - When you touch a folder its contents are displayed.

3 Touch the desired item in the content list.
   - Playback starts.

DVD Disc Menu Operation

You can set up some functions using the DVD-VIDEO disc menu.

1 Touch the framed area during playback.
   - Menu Control screen appears.

2 Perform your desired operation as follows.

- **To display the top menu**
  Touch TOP. *

- **To display the menu**
  Touch MENU. *

- **To display the previous menu**
  Touch Return. *

- **To enter selected item**
  Touch Enter.

- **To enable direct operation**
  Touch Highlight to enter the highlight control mode (P.32).

- **To move the cursor**
  Touch ▲, ▼, ◀, ◁.

- **To switch among subtitle languages**
  Touch Subtitle. Each time you touch this key, subtitle languages are switched.

- **To switch among audio languages**
  Touch Audio. Each time you touch this key, audio languages are switched.
Disc

To switch among picture angles
Touch **Angle**. Each time you touch this key, picture angles are switched.

* These keys may not function depending on the disc.

Highlight control
Highlight control lets you control the DVD menu by touching the menu key directly on the screen.

1 Touch **Highlight** on the Menu Control screen.

2 Touch your desired item on the screen.

NOTE
- The highlight control function is cancelled automatically if you do not operate for a predetermined period of time.

DVD Setup
You can set up the DVD playback functions.

1 Touch the framed area during playback.

2 Touch **SETUP** on the left side of the screen. Touch **SETUP**.

> DVD SETUP screen appears.

3 Set each function as follows.

- **Menu Language / Subtitle Language / Audio Language**
  See **Language setup (P.33)**.

- **Dynamic Range Control**
  Sets the dynamic range.
  - **Wide**: The dynamic range is wide.
  - **Normal**: The dynamic range is normal.
  - **Dialog** (Default): Makes the total sound volume larger than the volumes in other modes. This is effective only when the Dolby Digital software is in use.
■ Screen Ratio
Sets the screen display mode.

16:9 (Default): Displays wide pictures.
4:3 LB: Displays wide pictures in the Letter Box format (having black stripes at the top and bottom of screen).
4:3 PS: Displays wide pictures in the Pan & Scan format (showing pictures cut at the right and left ends).

■ Language setup
This setting is for the languages used for the menu, subtitle, and voice.

1 Touch the desired item; Menu Language, Subtitle Language, Audio Language.
   ➤ Language Set screen appears.

2 Select a language.

For language codes, refer to DVD Language Codes (P.123).
Touch Close to set the entered language and return to the DVD SETUP screen.

NOTE
- To set the DVD’s original language as the audio language, touch Original.
### Wireless Mirroring Operation (DNX996XR / DNR876S)

You can display the same screen of the Android device on the monitor of the unit using the Wireless Mirroring function of the Android device.

**Preparation**
- You can use the Wireless Mirroring function with Android devices compatible with this function.
- This function may be called Wireless Display, Screen Mirroring, AllShare Cast, etc., depending on the manufacturer.
- The settings on the Android device differ depending on the device type. For details, refer to the instruction manual supplied with your Android device.
- If your Android device is locked, Mirroring screen may not appear.
- If the Android device is not ready for UIBC, you cannot perform touch operation.

1. Press the **HOME** button.
2. Touch 上.
3. Touch **Wireless Mirroring**. *(P.15)*
   - The App screen is displayed.
4. Operate your Android device to activate the Wireless Mirroring function, then connect to this unit.
5. Select (“DNX****”/“DNR****”) as the network to use.
   - When the connection is established, then the same screen displayed on the Android device is displayed.

**NOTE**
- Apps is discontinued when the power is turned ON/OFF or you leave the vehicle. To restart Apps, operate the Android device.
- When the Apps source is displayed, you cannot register or reconnect a Bluetooth device. Switch the Apps source to another source, and then operate the Bluetooth device.

### Apple CarPlay Operation

Apple CarPlay is a smarter, safer way to use your iPhone in the car. Apple CarPlay takes the things you want to do with iPhone while driving and displays them on the screen of the product. You can get directions, make calls, send and receive messages, and listen to the music from iPhone while driving. You can also use Siri voice control to make it easier to operate iPhone.

For details about Apple CarPlay, visit https://apple.com/ios/carplay/.

**Compatible iPhone devices**
You can use Apple CarPlay with the following iPhone models.

- iPhone X
- iPhone 8 Plus
- iPhone 8
- iPhone 7 Plus
- iPhone 7
- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
Connecting an iPhone

Wired connection

1. Connect your iPhone using KCA-iP103 via the USB (Black) terminal. (P.115)
   When an iPhone compatible with Apple CarPlay is connected to the USB (Black) terminal, the Bluetooth Hands-Free phone currently connected is disconnected. If the Bluetooth Hands-Free phone is being used, disconnection will occur after ending the call.

2. Unlock your iPhone.

Wireless connection (DNX996XR / DNR876S)

You can select the iPhone registered as the Bluetooth device from Apple CarPlay Device List and use it as the Apple CarPlay device.

Preparation

- To register an iPhone by the connection via the USB (Black) terminal
  - Connect an iPhone via the USB (Black) terminal and operate the iPhone according to the confirmation messages displayed on the iPhone. The iPhone is registered in Apple CarPlay Device List. Removing the iPhone from the USB (Black) terminal and selecting the registered iPhone from Apple CarPlay Device List, the iPhone will be connected wirelessly.
- To register an iPhone by the connection via Bluetooth
  - Touching + on the Apple CarPlay Device List screen (P.36), displays Bluetooth pairing waiting dialog. Referring to Register the Bluetooth device (P.73) and registering the iPhone, the iPhone will be connected wirelessly.

1. Press the HOME button.
2. Touch .
3. Touch Apple CarPlay. (P.15)

NOTE

- Turn on the Bluetooth function and Wi-Fi function of an iPhone.
- If two or more iPhones have been registered, select the iPhone to be used as the Apple CarPlay source. (P.36)
- You can also select the iPhone registered in Apple CarPlay Device List (P.36) even when the Apple CarPlay icon is not activated on the source selection screen.
- It is necessary to connect the GPS antenna and the speed pulse input in order to use a wireless Apple CarPlay.

To switch the Current Screen to the Apple CarPlay Screen When Connecting Your iPhone

- Touch Apple CarPlay icon on the source selection screen. (P.15)
- Touch the following connection message if the message appears.

NOTE

- The connection message appears when:
  - The iPhone you used previously is connected again.
  - The screen other than HOME and the source selection screen is displayed.
- The connection message is displayed for about 5 seconds.
Select an Apple CarPlay device (DNX996XR / DNR876S)

If two or more iPhones compatible with Apple CarPlay have been registered, select the iPhone to be used as the Apple CarPlay source.

1. Press the [MENU / 三大] button.
   ➤ Popup menu appears.

2. Touch [SETUP].
   ➤ SETUP screen appears.

3. Touch [AV].

4. Touch [Apple CarPlay Device List].

5. Select a device.
   The Apple CarPlay device connected via the USB and the registered Apple CarPlay devices ready for wireless connection are displayed.

   - [++] : Displays a Bluetooth pairing waiting dialog. For details, see Register the Bluetooth device (P.73).
   - [++] : Displays confirmation message to disconnect the device.
   - [++] : Displays Device Remove screen. (P.36)

To delete the registered Apple CarPlay device

1. Touch [Unmount].

2. Touch the device name to check.

3. Touch [Delete].
   ➤ Confirmation message appears.

4. Touch [Yes].
   ➤ All the selected device(s) is deleted.

NOTE
- This operation also deletes the same device(s) from the Bluetooth device list screen. (P.75)
Operation buttons and available Apps on the home screen of Apple CarPlay

You can use the Apps of the connected iPhone. The items displayed and the language used on the screen differ among the connected devices.

To enter the Apple CarPlay mode, touch Apple CarPlay icon on the source selection screen. (P.15)

1. Displays the home screen of Apple CarPlay.
2. Touch and hold to activate Siri.

2 Application buttons

Starts the application.

3 HOME

Exits the Apple CarPlay screen and displays the Home screen.

To exit the Apple CarPlay screen

1. Press the HOME/ button.

Use Siri

You can activate Siri.

1. Press the button for 1 second.

NOTE

• When listening to another source with the Apple CarPlay screen displayed, playing music in the Apple CarPlay mode will switch the current source to the Apple CarPlay source.
**Android Auto™ Operation**

Android Auto enables you to use the functions of your Android device convenient for driving. You can easily access route guidance, make calls, listen to music, and access convenient functions on the Android device while driving.

For details about Android Auto, visit [https://www.android.com/auto/](https://www.android.com/auto/) and [https://support.google.com/androidauto](https://support.google.com/androidauto).

**Compatible Android devices**

You can use Android Auto with Android devices of Android version 5.0 (Lollipop) or later.

For Wi-Fi connection, Android 8.0 (Oreo) or later.

**NOTE**

- Android Auto may not be available on all devices and may not be available in all countries or regions.

● About the placement of smartphone

Install the smartphone connected as Android Auto device in the place where it can receive the GPS signals.

When using Google Assistant, install the smartphone in the place where the smartphone easily catch a voice by the microphone.

**NOTE**

- Do not put the smartphone in a spot exposed to direct sunlight or near an air blowing out port of an air conditioner. The placement of the smartphone in such places can lead to malfunction or damage of your smartphone.
- Do not leave the smartphone in the vehicle.

■ Connect Android device

**Wired connection**

1. Connect an Android device via the USB terminal. *(P.116)*

To use the hands-free function, connect the Android device via Bluetooth.

When an Android device compatible with Android Auto is connected to the USB terminal, the device is connected via Bluetooth automatically, and the Bluetooth Hands-Free phone currently connected is disconnected.

2. Unlock your Android device.

3. Press the HOME/ button.

4. Touch .

5. Touch Android Auto. *(P.15)*

**Wireless connection (DNX996XR / DNR876S)**

When the Android device is ready for wireless connection, connecting it via the USB registers Bluetooth and Wi-Fi automatically. Thus, the registered Android device will be able to be connected wirelessly to be used as an Android Auto source.

1. Press the HOME button.

2. Touch .

3. Touch Android Auto. *(P.15)*

**NOTE**

- Turn on the Bluetooth function and Wi-Fi function of Android device.
- If two or more Android devices have been registered, select the Android device to be used as the Android Auto source. *(P.38)*

■ Select an Android device (DNX996XR / DNR876S)

If two or more Android devices have been registered, select the Android device to be used as the Android Auto source.

1. Press the HOME/ button.

2. Touch .

3. Touch Android Auto. *(P.15)*

4. Select an Android device.

The registered Android devices ready for wireless connection and the Android device connected via the USB are displayed.
Operation buttons and available Apps on the Android Auto screen

You can perform the operations of the Apps of the connected Android device. The items displayed on the screen differ among the connected Android devices. To enter the Android Auto mode, touch the Android Auto icon on the source selection screen. (P.15)

Application/information buttons
Starts the application or displays information.

To exit the Android Auto screen
1 Press the HOME/ button.

Using voice control
1 Press the button for 1 second.

DNX996XR / DNR876S

Press for 1 second

DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S

Press for 1 second

Switch to the Android Auto screen while listening to another source

1 Press the button.

DNX996XR / DNR876S

DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S

NOTE
• When listening to another source with the Android Auto screen displayed, playing music in the Android Auto mode will switch the current source to the Android Auto source.
**Spotify Operation**

You can listen to Spotify on this unit by controlling the application installed in the iPhone or Android.

To select the Spotify source, touch **Spotify** icon on the source selection screen. *(P.15)*

**Preparation**
- Install the latest version of the Spotify application “Spotify” on your iPhone or Android.
  - **iPhone:** Search for “Spotify” in the Apple App Store to find and install the most current version.
  - **Android:** Search for “Spotify” in Google play to find and install the most current version.
- iPhones are connected via either USB or Bluetooth.
- Android devices are connected via Bluetooth.
- To connect a smartphone via Bluetooth, register it as the Bluetooth device and do the App (SPP) profile setting for the connection beforehand. See Register the Bluetooth device *(P.73)* and Connect the Bluetooth device *(P.74)*.
- When an Apple CarPlay is connected, you can use Spotify.

**Operation keys**
- [⌨] : Displays the Station list screen.
- [〈] : New radio station that relates to the artist of the currently being played song is selected and playback starts.
- [⌰], [⌱] : Skips the current song. (Note that this function is disabled when the Spotify skip limitation is exceeded.)
- [⌲], [⌳] : Plays or pauses the content of the current station.
- [⌴] : Saves the currently being played song to My Music.
- [⌵] : Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen. *(P.98)*

**Content information**
- Displays the information on the current content being played.
- Change the text size of the information smaller when the “Small Audio Text” is set to “ON” in the User Interface screen *(P.90)*.

**Selecting a track**
1. Touch [⌨].
   - Station list screen appears.
2. Select the list type, then select a desired item.

**To select the category and station**
Touch the category and station name in the list.

---

**Artwork**
- Displays/hides artwork area.
- Picture data is displayed if available from the current content.

**Playing time**
- For confirmation of play time.
■ Top
Returns to the top of the list.

■ Up
Returns to the previous list.

### About Spotify®

**Note**
- Ensure you are logged in to your smartphone application. If you do not have an Spotify account, you can create one for free from your smartphone or at www.spotify.com.
- Because Spotify is a third-party service, the specifications are subject to change without prior notice. Accordingly, compatibility may be impaired or some or all of the services may become unavailable.
- Some functions of Spotify cannot be operated from this unit.
- For issues on using the application, contact Spotify at www.spotify.com.
- Establish an Internet connection.
Pandora® Operation

You can listen to Pandora® on this unit by controlling the application installed in the iPhone or Bluetooth device.

To select the Pandora source, touch the Pandora icon on the source selection screen. (P.15)

Preparation

- Install the latest version of the Pandora® application on your iPhone, Android or BlackBerry.
  - iPhone: Search for “Pandora” in the Apple App Store to find and install the most current version.
  - Android: Visit the Google play and search for Pandora to install.
  - BlackBerry: Visit www.pandora.com from the built-in browser to download the Pandora application.
- iPhones are connected via either USB or Bluetooth.
- Android or BlackBerry devices are connected via Bluetooth.
- To connect a smartphone via Bluetooth, register it as the Bluetooth device and do the App (SPP) profile setting for the connection beforehand. See Register the Bluetooth device (P.73) and Connect the Bluetooth device (P.74).
- When an Apple CarPlay is connected, you can use Pandora.

Content information

- Displays the information on the current content being played.
- Change the text size of the information smaller when the “Small Audio Text” is set to “ON” in the User Interface screen (P.90).

Station list screen

You can perform the following functions from this screen.

1 Touch .

Station List screen appears.

To select the station
Touch the station name in the list.

To sort the list by played date
Touch By Recent. The list is sorted to begin with the last played station.

To sort the list in alphabetical order
Touch By Name. You can select the desired letter from the list which corresponds to the station name to help narrow the search range.

Artwork

Picture data is displayed if available from the current content.

Playing time

For confirmation of play time.

Operation keys

- : Searches for a station. For details on searching, see Station list screen (P.42).
- (Thumbs down) : Thumbs down to the current contents and skips to the next contents.
- (Thumbs up) : Registers the current content as a favorite content.
- , : Plays or pauses the content of the current station.
- : Skips the current song. (Note that this function is disabled when the Pandora skip limitation is exceeded.)
- : Bookmarks a song in the current contents.
- : Creates a new station. See Creates a new station (P.43).
- : Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen. (P.98)

Station list screen

You can perform the following functions from this screen.

1 Touch .

Station List screen appears.

To select the station
Touch the station name in the list.

To sort the list by played date
Touch By Recent. The list is sorted to begin with the last played station.

To sort the list in alphabetical order
Touch By Name. You can select the desired letter from the list which corresponds to the station name to help narrow the search range.
NOTE

• You can operate Pandora by using the remote control function. However, you can perform only play, pause, and skip operations.

Creates a new station

1 Touch + .
2 Touch your desired item.

Genre list screen

1 Touch Create station from genre.

2 The selected genre is created as a new station.

Create station from artist

Creates a new station based on the artist who is playing now.

Create station from track

Creates a new station based on the song being played.

Create station from genre

Displays the genre list screen.

About Pandora®

NOTE

• In the application on your device, log in and create an account with Pandora. (If you are not already a registered user, an account can also be created at www.pandora.com.)
• Establish an Internet connection.
• Pandora is only available in certain countries. Please visit http://www.pandora.com/legal for more information.
• Because Pandora® is a third-party service, the specifications are subject to change without prior notice. Accordingly, compatibility may be impaired or some or all of the services may become unavailable.
• Some functions of Pandora® cannot be operated from this unit.
• For issues on using the application, please contact Pandora® at pandora-support@pandora.com.
Connecting a USB device

1 Connect the USB device with the USB cable. (P.114)

2 Press the HOME/ button.

3 Touch .

4 Touch USB. (P.15)

Disconnect the USB device

1 Press the HOME/ button.

2 Touch a source other than USB.

3 Detach the USB device.

Usable USB device

You can use a mass-storage-class USB device with this unit. The word “USB device” appearing in this manual indicates a flash memory device.

About the file system

The file system should be one of the following.

• FAT16 • FAT32 • exFAT • NTFS

NOTE

• Install the USB device in the place where it will not affect safe driving.
• You cannot connect a USB device via a USB hub and Multi Card Reader.
• Take backups of the audio files used with this unit. The files can be erased depending on the operating conditions of the USB device. We shall have no compensation for any damage arising from any erased data.
**USB/SD**

**DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S**

1. Insert the microSD card into the slot until it clicks.

2. Press the button.

3. Touch .

4. Touch SD. (P.15)

**Remove the SD card**

**DNX996XR**

1. Press the button.

2. Touch OPEN to the panel fully opens.

3. Push the SD card until it clicks and then remove your finger from the card. The card pops up so that you can pull it out with your fingers.

4. Press the button.

**DNR876S**

1. Press and hold the CAM button.

2. Touch OPEN to the panel fully opens.

3. Push the SD card until it clicks and then remove your finger from the card. The card pops up so that you can pull it out with your fingers.

4. Press and hold the CAM button.

**DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S**

Push the microSD card until it clicks and then remove your finger from the card. The card pops up so that you can pull it out with your fingers.

**Usable SD card**

**DNX996XR / DNR876S**

The unit is capable of playback of SD/SDHC/SDXC memory cards complying with the SD, SDHC or SDXC standard. A special adapter is required to use a miniSD card, miniSDHC card, microSD card, microSDHC, or microSDXC card. The MultiMedia Card (MMC) cannot be used.

**DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S**

The unit is capable of playback of microSD/microSDHC/microSDXC memory cards complying with the microSD, microSDHC or microSDXC standard.

**USB/SD Basic Operation**

Most functions can be controlled from the source control screen and playback screen.

**NOTE**

- Set the remote controller mode switch to AUD mode before starting operation, see Switch the operation mode (P.104).

**Control screen**

1. 2

2. 7

3. 5

4. 6

**Open the drawer**

5. 7
1 CODEC / [ ] / [ ]

• When a high-resolution source is played, its format information is displayed.
• [ ]: Repeats the current track/folder. Each time you touch the key, repeat modes are switched in the following sequence: File repeat ( ), Folder repeat ( ), Repeat all ( ).
• [ ]: Randomly plays all tracks in the current folder. Each time you touch the key, random modes are switched in the following sequence: File random ( ), Random off ( ).

2 Track information

• Displays the information on the current file. Only a file name and a folder name are displayed if there is no tag information.
• Change the text size of the information smaller when the "Small Audio Text" is set to "ON" in the User Interface screen (P.90).

3 Play mode indicator/Playing time

• , , etc.: Current play mode indicator.
Meanings of individual icons are as follows: (play), (fast forward), (fast backward), (pause).
• For confirmation of current playing position. You can drag the circle left or right to change the playing position. (Video file only)

4 Operation keys

• : Searches track/file. For details on search operation, see Search Operation (P.47).
• : Searches the previous/next track/file. Touch and hold to fast forward or fast backward. (It will be cancelled automatically after about 50 seconds.)
• : Plays or pauses.
• : Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen. (P.98)

5 Content list

• Touch the right side of the screen to display the Content list. Touch again to close the list.
• Displays the playing list. When you touch a track/file name on the list, playback will start.

6 Artwork/VU meter

• Displays/hides artwork area.
• The jacket of the currently playing file is displayed.
• Touch to switch between the artwork and VU meter.

7 Function panel

Touch the left side of the screen to display the function panel. Touch again to close the panel.
• , : Searches for the previous/next folder.
• USB DEVICE CHANGE:
Switches to another USB device when two USB devices are connected. (DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S only)

8 Indicator Items

• VIDEO: Identifies the video file.
• MUSIC: Identifies the music file.

9 Video screen

Touch to search for the next/previous file.

10 Key display area (Video file only)

Touch to display the control screen.
**Search Operation**

You can search music or video files by the following operations.

1. Touch 1.
2. Touch 2.
3. Select a list type.

**NOTE**
- For operations on the list screen, see List screen (P.18).

**Category search**

You can search for a file by selecting a category.

1. Touch Category List.
2. Select whether you search audio files 🎶 or video files 🎥.
3. Touch the desired category.

> The list corresponding to your selection appears.

4. Touch to select the desired item in the list. Repeat this step until you find the desired file.

**Link search**

You can search for a file of the same artist/album/genre as that in the current track.

1. Touch Link Search.
2. Touch the desired tag type. You can select from artists, albums and genres.

> The list corresponding to your selection appears.

3. Touch the desired item in the content list.

**Folder search**

You can search for a file according to hierarchy.

1. Touch Folder List.
2. Touch the desired folder.

When you touch a folder its contents are displayed.

3. Touch to select your desired item in the list. Repeat this step until you find the desired file.
iPod/iPhone

Preparation

Connectable iPod/iPhone

The following models can be connected to this unit.

Made for

- iPhone X
- iPhone 8 Plus
- iPhone 8
- iPhone 7 Plus
- iPhone 7
- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPod touch (6th generation)

NOTE

- Latest compatible list of iPod/iPhone. For details, see www.kenwood.com/cs/ce/ipod/.
- By connecting your iPod/iPhone to this unit with the iPod connection cable KCA-iP103 (optional accessory), you can supply power to your iPod/iPhone as well as charge it while playing music. Note that the power of this unit must be held on.
- If you restart playback after connecting the iPod, the music that has been played by the iPod is played first.

Connect iPod/iPhone

Wired connection

Preparation

- Connect an iPod/iPhone with the KCA-iP103 (optional accessory) while Apple CarPlay is not connected.
- With an Apple CarPlay-capable iPhone, turn off Apple CarPlay by operating the iPhone at functional setup before connecting iPhone. For details of the setup method, contact the manufacturer of the terminal.
- Plug the iPod/iPhone into the gray USB terminal with the KCA-iP103 (optional accessory). (DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S only)
- Plug the iPod/iPhone into the USB terminal with the KCA-iP103 (optional accessory). (DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S only)
- Only one iPod/iPhone can be connected.

1 Connect the iPod/iPhone using the KCA-iP103. (P.115)
2 Press the HOME/ button.
3 Touch .
4 Touch iPod. (P.15)

Bluetooth connection

Pair the iPhone through Bluetooth.

Preparation

- To connect an iPhone via Bluetooth, register it as a Bluetooth device and do the profile setting for the connection beforehand. See Register the Bluetooth device (P.73) and Connect the Bluetooth device (P.74).
- Connect an iPhone via Bluetooth while Apple CarPlay and an iPod/iPhone are not connected via USB.
- With an Apple CarPlay-capable iPhone, turn off Apple CarPlay by operating the iPhone at functional setup before connecting iPhone. For details of the setup method, contact the manufacturer of the terminal.

iPod/iPhone Basic Operation

NOTE

- Set the remote controller mode switch to AUD mode before starting operation, see Switch the operation mode (P.104).

Control screen

1
2
3
4
5
Open the drawer

Close the drawer

1 Track information

- Displays the information on the current file.
- Touch to display the category list screen. See Category search (P.50).
- Change the text size of the information smaller when the “Small Audio Text” is set to “ON” in the User Interface screen (P.90).

2 Artwork/VU meter

- Displays/hides artwork area.
- The jacket of the currently being played file is displayed.
- Touch to switch between the artwork and VU meter.

3 Play mode indicator/Playing time

- ►, ▶, etc.: Current play mode indicator
  Meanings of individual icons are as follows:
  ► (play), ▶ (fast forward), ◄ (fast backward), II (pause).

4 Operation keys

- : Searches for a track/file. For details on search operation, see Search Operation (P.49).
- ◄ ◄ ◄ ◄ ◄: Searches for the previous/next track/file.
  Touch and hold to fast forward or fast backward. (It will be cancelled automatically after about 50 seconds.)
- : Plays or pauses.
- : Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen. (P.98)

5 Content list

- Touch the right side of the screen to display the Content list. Touch again to close the list.
- Displays the playing list. When you touch a track/file name on the list, playback will start.

6

- : Repeats the current track/album. Each time you touch the key, repeat modes are switched in the following sequence:
  Song repeat ( ), All songs repeat ( ), Repeat off ( ).
- : Randomly plays all tracks in the current album. Each time you touch the key, random modes are switched in the following sequence:
  Song random ( ), Random off ( ).

7 Indicator Items

- MUSIC: Identifies the music file.

Search Operation

You can search music files by the following operations.

1 Touch .

2 Touch ↓.

3 Select a list type.

NOTE

- For operations on the list screen, see List screen (P.18).
**Category search**

You can search for a file by selecting a category.

1 Touch **Category List**.
2 Touch the desired category.

![Category List](image)

- The list corresponding to your selection appears.
3 Touch to select the desired item in the list. Repeat this step until you find the desired file.

**Link search**

You can search for a file of the same artist/album/genre/composer as that in the current track.

1 Touch **Link Search**.
2 Touch the desired tag type. You can select from artists, albums, genres and composers.

![Link Search](image)

- The list corresponding to your selection appears.
3 Touch the desired item in the content list.
Radio Basic Operation

Most functions can be controlled from the source control screen.

To listen to the Radio source, touch Radio icon on the source selection screen. (P.15)

**NOTE**

- Set the remote control mode switch to AUD mode before starting operation, see Switch the operation mode (P.104).

1. **Information display**
   - Displays the information on the current station:
     - Frequency
     - Touching allows you to switch between Content A and Content B.
     - Content A: PS name, Radio Text, Title & Artist
     - Content B: PTY Genre, Radio Text plus Preset#: Preset number
   - Change the text size of the information smaller when the “Small Audio Text” is set to "ON" in the User Interface screen (P.90).

2. **Seek mode**
   - Touch to switch seek mode in the following sequence: AUTO1, AUTO2, MANUAL.
     - AUTO1: Tunes in a station with good reception automatically.
     - AUTO2: Tunes in the memorized stations one after another.
     - MANUAL: Switches to the next frequency manually.

3. **Operation keys**
   - Tunes in a station. The method of switching frequencies can be changed (see 2 Seek mode).
   - Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen. (P.98)

4. **Preset list**
   - Touching allows you to change the display size.
   - Recalls the memorized station.
   - When touched for 2 seconds, stores the currently being received station in the memory.

5. **Band buttons**
   - Switches bands (between FM and AM).

6. **Function panel**
   - Touch the left side of the screen to display the function panel. Touch again to close the panel.
     - TI (FM only): Selects the traffic information mode. For details, see Traffic Information (P.53).
     - AME: Presets stations automatically. For details, see Auto memory (P.52).
Radio

- **PTY** (FM only): Searches for a program by program type. For details, see *Search by program type (P.53)*.
- **MONO** (FM only): Selects the Monaural reception mode.

### Indicator Items
- **ST**: A stereo broadcast is being received.
- **MONO**: The forced monaural function is active.
- **TI**: Indicates the reception state of traffic information.
  - White: TP is being received.
  - Orange: TP is not being received.

### Memory Operation

#### Auto memory
You can store stations with good reception in the memory automatically.

1. Touch desired band key.

2. Touch **on the left side of the screen. Touch **AME**.**

3. Touch **Yes**.
   - Auto memory starts.

#### Manual memory
You can store the currently being received station in the memory.

1. Select the station you wish to store in the memory.

2. Touch **FM# (#:1-15) or AM# (#:1-5) in which you want to store the station for 2 seconds until a beep sounds.**
## Selecting Operation

### Preset select
You can list and select memorized stations.

1. Touch \[\) on the right side of the screen. Select a station from the list.

### Search by program type
**FM only**
You can tune in the station broadcasting the specified type of program when listening to FM.

1. Touch \( on the left side of the screen. Touch PTY.
   - TUNER PTY Mode screen appears.
2. Select a program type from the list.
3. Touch Search.

You can search for the station broadcasting the selected type of program.

## Traffic Information (FM only)

You can listen to and watch traffic information automatically when a traffic bulletin starts. However, this feature requires a Radio Broadcast Data System that includes TI information.

1. Touch \( on the left side of the screen. Touch TI.

   Traffic information mode is set.

### When the traffic bulletin starts
The Traffic Information screen appears automatically.

### NOTE
- It is necessary to turn on the Traffic Information function in order to allow the Traffic Information screen to appear automatically.
- The volume setting made during reception of traffic information is automatically memorized. When the traffic information is received next time, this unit recalls the volume setting automatically.
- To cancel Traffic Information: Touch Cancel.
HD Radio™ Tuner (DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S)

HD Radio Tuner Basic Operation

Most functions can be controlled from the source control screen.
To listen to the HD Radio source, touch **HD Radio** icon on the source selection screen. (P.15)

**NOTE**
- Set the remote control mode switch to AUD mode before starting operation, see *Switch the operation mode* (P.104).
- HD Radio broadcasting is for North American sales area only.
- The screen shot below is for tuner. It may be different from the one for HD Radio broadcasting.

### Control screen

1. **Information display**
   - Displays the information on the current station: Frequency and Channel
   - Touching **allows you to switch between Content A, Content B and Content C.**
     - **Content A:** Station name, Song Title, Artist Name
     - **Content B:** Station Message, Radio Text
     - **Content C:** PTY Genre, Album Name
   - Change the text size of the information smaller when the “Small Audio Text” is set to “ON” in the User Interface screen (P.90).

2. **Seek mode**
   - Touch to switch seek mode in the following sequence: **AUTO1, AUTO2, MANUAL**.
     - **AUTO1:** Tunes in a station with good reception automatically.
     - **AUTO2:** Tunes in the memorized stations one after another.
     - **MANUAL:** Switches to the next frequency manually.

3. **Picture**
   - Displays/hides picture area.
   - The picture data or station Logo data is displayed if available from current content.

4. **Function panel**
   - Touch the left side of the screen to display the function panel. Touch again to close the panel.
     - **10key Direct:** Display the direct station/channel search screen. For details, see *Direct search* (P.57).
     - **AME:** Presets stations automatically. For details, see *Auto memory* (P.56).
     - **RCV:** Change the HD Radio reception mode. For details, see *Receive Mode* (P.56).
     - **PTY (FM only):** Searches for a program by program type. For details, see *Search by program type* (P.57).
     - **:** Stores the information about the song being received. See *Bookmark* (P.58).
     - **Emergency Alerts:** Turn on or off the alert message. See *Alert Message* (P.59).
     - **Alert Message Log:** Displays the alert message received. See *Alert Message* (P.59).
Operation keys

- \[ \text{\textless\textless} \ \text{\textgreater\textgreater} \] : Tunes in a station. The method of switching frequencies can be changed (see Seek mode).
- CH \(\downarrow\) CH \(\uparrow\) : Selects a channel.
- Q : Display the Channel List screen. See Channel search (P.57).
- \(\text{\texttt{[}\text{\texttt{f}}} \) : Display a list of registered bookmarks. See Bookmark list (P.58).
- \(\text{\texttt{[}\text{\texttt{m}}} \) : Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen. (P.98)

Preset list

- Touching \(\text{\texttt{[}\text{\texttt{1}}} \) allows you to change the display size.
- Recalls the memorized station or channel.
- When touched for 2 seconds, stores the currently being received station or channel in the memory.

Indicator display

While receiving an HD Radio station, it lights with orange when the audio is digital and lights with gray when it is analog. While receiving an analog station, it is off.

Band buttons

Switches bands (between FM and AM).

Indicator Items

- MC : A multicast digital broadcast is being received.
- ANALOG : An analog broadcast is being received.
- DIGITAL : A digital broadcast is being received.
- ST : A stereo broadcast is being received.
- EA:
  - White: Emergency Alert is on.
  - No light: Emergency Alert is off.
  - Orange: Interrupting or in snooze/ignore state.

HD2/HD3

- Adjacent to traditional main stations are HD2/HD3 Channels, providing new original programming on the FM dial

Bookmark

- A music & product discovery feature that enables users to store information about content on the radio, and can deliver interactive information via QR codes

Digital Sound

- Crystal clear, CD-like digital audio quality to consumers; eliminates background noise

Program Info

- Provides song name, artist, station ID, and other relevant data to enrich the listening experience

Artist Experience

- Visual images, such as album art of over-the-air broadcasts from HD Radio stations

Emergency Alerts

- Delivers critical and life-saving messages to the public during emergency situations
Receive Mode

You can set the radio broadcasts receive mode.

1 Touch \[ ] on the left side of the screen. Touch RCV.

2 Select a receive mode.

- **Auto**
  Switch between digital and analog audio automatically.

- **Digital**
  Select this to tune to digital audio only.

- **Analog**
  Select this to tune to analog audio only.

Memory Operation

- **Auto memory**
  You can store stations with good reception in the memory automatically.

  1 Touch desired band key.

  2 Touch \[ ] on the left side of the screen. Touch AME.

  3 Touch Yes.

  Auto memory starts.

- **Manual memory**
  You can store the currently being received station or channel in the memory.

  1 Select the station or channel you wish to store in the memory.

  2 Touch FM# ( #:1-15) or AM# ( #:1-5) in which you want to store the station or channel for 2 seconds until a beep sounds.

Selecting Operation

- **Preset select**
  You can list and select memorized stations or channels.

  1 Touch \[ ] on the right side of the screen. Select a station or channel from the list.
Direct search

You can tune in by entering the desired frequency or channel number.

1 Touch \[ \] on the left side of the screen.
   Touch 10key Direct.

2 Select the search method.

3 Enter the frequency or channel number.

4 Touch Enter.

   NOTE
   • To clear the number you entered, touch BS.

Channel search

You can specify the desired channel.

1 Touch Q.

2 Select the desired content from the list.

   Channel List
   - Song Title 1
   - Song Title 2
   - Song Title 3
   - Song Title 4
   - Song Title 5

   NOTE
   • Touch Info Change in the channel list. Select the sequence of the list (Song title, artist name, album name).

Search by program type (FM only)

You can tune in the station broadcasting the specified type of program when listening to FM.

1 Touch \[ \] on the left side of the screen.
   Touch PTY.

   TUNER PTY Mode screen appears.

2 Select a program type from the list.

3 Touch Search.

   You can search for the station broadcasting the selected type of program.
**Bookmark**

Stores tag information (title, artist, album, URL, and description) about the song you are listening to now. Detailed information and QR codes can be displayed according to the stored tag information.

**Bookmark registration**

1. Touch [Bookmark] on the left side of the screen.
2. Touch [Bookmark].

   ▶ Registers a bookmark.

**NOTE**

- Up to 100 bookmarks can be registered to this unit.

**Bookmark list**

Displaying a list of registered bookmarks and detailed information and QR code of the song.

1. Touch [Bookmark].
2. Select the desired bookmark from the list.

   ▶ The bookmark information appears.

**Delete**

Deletes the bookmarks being displayed.

**Bookmark delete**

Deleting a bookmark.

1. Touch **Delete**.
2. Select the bookmark to delete from the list.

**All**

Select all bookmarks.

**All**

Erases all check marks.

3. Touch **Delete**.

   ▶ Confirmation message appears.

4. Touch **Yes**.

   ▶ All the selected bookmark(s) is deleted.
Alert Message
This function is to receive alert messages. First, you need to turn on the “Emergency Alerts”. (P.54)

- When an Alert Message comes

    Snooze
    The alert message is erased. Same alert message cannot be displayed for next 10 minutes.

    Ignore
    The alert message is erased. Same alert message cannot be displayed for next 12 hours.

    Allow Alert
    Touch to tune to that channel of HD Radio source.

- Display of the received Alert Message
You can read the received alert message afterward.

1 Touch on the left side of the screen. Touch Alert Message Log.

2 Select the desired Alert Message from the list.

    The Alert Message appears.

3 Touch Close.
SiriusXM® Basic Operation

Only SiriusXM® brings you more of what you love to listen to, all in one place. Get over 140 channels, including commercial-free music plus the best sports, news, talk, comedy and entertainment. Welcome to the world of satellite radio. A SiriusXM Vehicle Tuner and Subscription are required. For more information, visit www.siriusxm.com.

To listen to the SiriusXM source, touch the [SiriusXM] icon on the source selection screen. (P.15)

Activating subscription

- Check your Radio ID. The SiriusXM Satellite Radio ID is required for activation and can be found by tuning in Channel 0 as well as on the label found on the SiriusXM Connect tuner and its package. The Radio ID does not include the letters I, O, S or F.
- Activate the SiriusXM Connect Vehicle Tuner using either one of the two methods below:
  - For users in U.S.A.
    Online: Visit www.siriusxm.com/activatenow
    Phone: Call SiriusXM Listener Care at 1-866-635-2349
  - For users in Canada:
    Online: Visit http://www.siriusxm.ca/help/activation-help/
    Phone: Call XM customer Care at 1-877-438-9677

NOTE

- Set the remote control mode switch to AUD mode before starting operation, see Switch the operation mode (P.104).
- To use SiriusXM® Satellite Radio, the optional accessory is necessary.

Information display

- Displays the information on the current channel: Channel Name
- P#: Preset number
- #CH: Channel number
- Logo: Channel logo

Touching allows you to switch between Content A, Content B and Content C.
- Content A: Artist Name, Song Title
- Content B: Content Info, Category Name
- Content C: Channel Description, Similar Channels

Touch for 2 seconds to register the artist of the current song as a Content Alert.

Touch for 2 seconds to register the current song as a Content Alert. For details, see Content Alerts (P.65).
• Change the text size of the information smaller when the "Small Audio Text" is set to "ON" in the User Interface screen (P.90).

**NOTE**

- While getting contents, "Waiting" is showing on the display.

### 2 Band button

Switches among bands. (SXM1/SXM2/SXM3/SXM4)

### 3 Artwork

- Displays/hides artwork area.
- Displays the album artwork for most SiriusXM music channels

### 4 Operation keys

- **•** : Display the Category search screen. For details on search operation, see Category/Channel search (P.63).
- **▶ II** : Plays or pauses. See Replay (P.63).
- **CH▼ CH▲** : Selects a channel.
- **•** : Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen. (P.98)

### 5 Preset list

- Touching **[ ]** / **[ ]** allows you to change the display size.
- Recalls the memorized channel.
- When touched for 2 seconds, stores the currently being received channel in the memory.

### 6 Indicator display

Displays the "Mix" (TuneMix™), “Scan” (TuneScan™), (Traffic&Weather), or (SportsFlash™) indicator and the received signal strength of the SiriusXM tuner.

### 7 Function panel

Touch the left side of the screen to display the function panel. Touch again to close the panel.

- **Direct Channel** : Touch and enter the desired number. For details, see Direct search (P.62).
- **SETUP** : Touch to display the SiriusXM SETUP screen. For details, see SiriusXM Setup (P.66).
- **Replay / Live** : Touch to turn on or off the replay mode. See Replay (P.63).

### Traffic & Weather

**For SXV300**

Traffic & Weather Now™ allows you to access the latest report whenever you want to hear it. Select your city from the set up menu Select a City for Traffic & Weather (P.71) and press the Traffic & Weather button to check the latest report. It will start from the beginning.

- **White** : Played already.
- **Green** : New information arrived.
- **Purple** : Playing.
- **Gray** : No information.

**For SXV200 or SXV100**

Turns the Traffic & Weather Jump function on or off.

- **White** : Function on.
- **Purple** : Playing.
- **Gray** : Function off.

- **TuneScan** : Allows you to hear a few seconds of songs from each of the SmartFavorite music channels on the current preset band. See TuneScan™ (P.64).

- **TuneMix** : When turned ON, shuffles the preset channels on P1-P6 to play a blend of songs from your favorite channels. See TuneMix™ (P.64).

- **SportsFlash** : Displays during SportsFlash™. Touch to cancel the SportsFlash™ function and return to the previous channel. See SportsFlash™ (P.66) and SportsFlash™ setup (P.70).

*1** Compatible with SXV300 or later tuner models. It may take a few minutes after power on to get the first full report on your city. Traffic channels are not available in Canada.

*2** When SXV200 or SXV100 is connected with this unit.

*3** Compatible with SXV200 or later tuner models.

*4** Compatible with SXV300 or later tuner models.
Storing Channels in Preset Memory

You can store the current channel in memory.

1. Tune in the channel you wish to store in the memory.
2. Touch \[\] on the right side of the screen.
3. Touch \[SXM(1-4) P(1-6)\] in which you want to store the channel for 2 seconds until a beep sounds.

Preset select

You can list and select memorized channels.

To select from the preset list

1. Touch \[\] on the right side of the screen. Select a channel from the list.

Direct search

You can tune in a channel directly.

1. Touch \[\] on the left side of the screen. Touch Direct Channel.
2. Enter the channel number and touch Enter.

NOTE

• To clear the number you entered, touch BS.
**Category/Channel search**

You can specify the desired category and select a channel.

1. Touch 📺.

   ![Category List](image)

   - Channel list appears.

2. Select a category.

   ![Channel List](image)

   - Select the desired content from the list.

   ![NOTE](image)

   - All channels in the selected category appear.
   - Touching **All-Channels** displays all channels.
   - Touch **Info Change** in the channel list. Select a desired item: content info, channel name, artist name, song title, category name.
   - Categories which have the prefix “Featured - ” are Featured Favorites.
   - Featured Favorites are groups of channels that are created by the SiriusXM Programming department allowing you to discover new channels. Featured Favorite channels are dynamic and can change often, allowing you to discover new channels.
   - You can set whether to be notified when the featured seasonal theme is updated. *(P.71)*

**Replay**

You can replay the last 60 minutes of the program from the current channel.

1. Touch ⏯ or **Replay** on the function panel.

   ![Replay](image)

   - Press to skip to the previous/next track.
   - Press and hold to rewind or fast forward. (It will be cancelled automatically after about 50 seconds.)
   - Plays or pauses.

   ![Replay time bar/Play mode indicator](image)

   - Displays the recorded data capacity and playback position.
   - , , etc.: Current play mode indicator
   - Displays a list of recorded data on a program basis.

2. Touch 📺 to display an Instant Replay List screen.

   ![Instant Replay List](image)

   - Instant Replay List
   - Touching this plays back the displayed program.
   - **Live**: Touch to return to the live music/content.
**Info Change**

Touch **Info Change**. Select a desired item: content info, channel name, artist name, song title, category name.

**To return to live music/content**

1. Touch the left side of the screen.

2. Touch **Live**.

**TuneMix™**

TuneMix™ plays a unique blend of songs from your Preset music channels of the current SiriusXM Preset Band, allowing you to build a custom channel from as few as two to as many as 6 music channels. You can even skip songs you don’t want to hear.

1. Touch ▶ on the left side of the screen. Touch **TuneMix** to set ON or OFF.

**NOTE**

• Compatible with SXV300 or later tuner models.

**SmartFavorites, TuneStart™**

Preset channels 1 through 6 of the current band are SmartFavorites channels.

The SiriusXM Vehicle Tuner automatically buffers the broadcast audio content of the SmartFavorites channels in the background.

You can rewind and replay up to 30 minutes of any of the missed news, talk, sports or music content on SmartFavorites channels. (see **Replay (P.63)**)

When tuning in a SmartFavorites channel, songs will be played from the beginning of each track (TuneStart™). You can enable/disable TuneStart. (see **TuneStart™ (P.71)**)

**NOTE**

• Compatible with SXV200 or later tuner models.

**TuneScan™**

TuneScan™ is a feature that plays samples from the starts of multiple buffered songs from each of the SmartFavorites channels that predominantly play music selections.

You have easy access to a large sampling of music content and can enjoy hearing a full song by stopping the scan on a song of interest.

1. Touch ▶ on the left side of the screen. Touch **TuneScan** to begin scanning your SmartFavorites channels.

2. Touch **TuneScan** to begin scanning your SmartFavorites channels.

3. While your favorite song is being played, touch **TuneScan** again to start listening to that song.

> Scan finishes and the song is played continuously.
NOTE
• To cancel TuneScan™, touch the left side of the screen. Touch TuneScan.
• Touch and hold TuneScan to cancel TuneScan, and the music/content which was present on the channel before starting TuneScan will be played.
• Compatible with SXV200 or later tuner models.

Traffic & Weather Now™
Traffic & Weather Now™ allows you to access the latest report whenever you want to hear it. Select your city in the set up menu Select a City for Traffic & Weather (P.71).

1 Touch [ ] on the left side of the screen.

2 Touch Traffic & Weather.
The report starts from the beginning. To stop and return to the previous channel, touch it again.

Indicator display
• (White) : Played already.
• (Green) : New information arrived.
• (Purple) : Playing.
• (Gray) : No information.

NOTE
• Compatible with SXV300 or later tuner models.

Content Alerts
When a broadcast program related to the registered artist, song or team starts, an Alert Content List screen appears to allow you to switch the current channel to the relevant channel.

1 When the broadcast of the registered content starts, an Alert Content List screen appears.

2 Select a content from the list.

NOTE
• Touch Type. Select a desired item.
• Artist Alert, Song Alert, GameAlert™
• To learn how to register artists and songs for the Content Alert function, see Information display in SiriusXM® Basic Operation (P.60).
• To learn how to set up the Content Alerts function and select Teams for alerts, see Content Alerts setup (P.68).
SportsFlash™ will notify you when a big play happens during a game with one of your favorite sports teams. Choose to tune in and hear the play unfold like it was live. Continue listening to the game or return to your previous channel.

1 When a big play happens during one of the games, an Alert screen appears.

- **Listen**
  Touch to tune in that channel and play back the big play.

- **Ignore**
  Touch to cancel this specific SportsFlash alert. Touching **Ignore** will ignore this specific alert but will allow future alerts for this game.

- **Cancel**
  Touch to cancel SportsFlash alert. No alerts for this game will be displayed afterward.

**NOTE**
- Compatible with SXV300 or later tuner models.
- To learn how to set up the SportsFlash alert function, see *SportsFlash™ setup (P.70)*.

---

**SiriusXM Setup**

1 Touch [ on the left side of the screen. Touch **SETUP**.

> **SiriusXM SETUP screen appears.**

See the following sections for each setting.
- Set up the parental code *(P.67)*
- Set up the Parental Control *(P.67)*
- Set up the skip channel select *(P.68)*
- Set up the Content Alerts *(P.68)*
- Set up the teams for SportsFlash™ *(P.70)*
- Select the city for Traffic & Weather Jump or Traffic & Weather Now™ *(P.71)*
- Select the Featured Bands Update Messages *(P.71)*
- Set up the TuneStart™ *(P.71)*
- Reset to the default settings *(P.71)*
### Parental code
You can set a SiriusXM parental code for Parental Control.

1 Touch **Parental Code** on the SiriusXM SETUP screen.
   > Parental Pass Check screen appears.

   **NOTE**
   • The code number is set to “0000” as default.

2 Enter the current code number and touch **Enter**.

3 Enter the new code number and touch **Enter**.

4 Enter the same code number as that you entered in step 3 and touch **Enter**.
   > The code number is confirmed and the SiriusXM parental code is now set.

### Parental Control
Parental Control is a feature that provides the user with the ability to prevent unauthorized access to mature content and user selected channels.

1 Touch **Parental Control** on the SiriusXM SETUP screen.

2 Touch **User**, **Mature** or **OFF**.

   - **User**
     Locks only the selected channels.

   - **Mature**
     Locks channels classified as “mature” only.

   - **OFF**
     Deactivates the parental mature and user locks.

3 Enter the parental code you originally input in as stated in **Parental code** (P.67) and touch **Enter**.

### When selecting User
This allows you to limit access to any SiriusXM channel (Parental Lock Channel).

1 Touch **Parental Lock Channel Selection** on the SiriusXM SETUP screen.
   > Parental Pass Check screen appears.

   **NOTE**
   • You need to set up a parental code beforehand as stated in **Parental code** (P.67).

2 Enter the parental code you originally input as stated in **Parental code** (P.67) and touch **Enter**.
   > Parental Lock Category Select screen appears.

3 Touch the desired category in the list.
   > Displays all channels in the selected category.
**NOTE**

- Touch **All-Channels** to display all channels.
- To delete the parental lock channel setting, touch **Disable All** and then touch **YES** on the confirmation screen.

4 Touch each channel on the list and set to **ON** or **OFF**.

**ON**: Locks the channel.

**OFF**: Unlocks the channel.

4 Touch each channel in the list and set to **ON** or **OFF**.

**NOTE**

- To delete the skip channel setting, touch **Disable All** and then touch **YES** on the confirmation screen.
- Touch **Info Change**. Select a desired item: content info, channel name, artist name, song title, category name.
- Direct Channel and Preset Memory functions allow you to select channels.

### Skip channel select

You can set the undesired channels to skip.

1 Touch **Skip Channel Select**.
   - Skip Category Select screen appears.

2 Touch the desired category from the list.
   - Displays all channels in the selected category.

### Content Alerts setup

**Activating content alert**

1 Touch **Content Alerts** on the SiriusXM SETUP screen.
   - Content Alerts is turned on or off.

**Default is “ON”**.

**Selecting the content for Content Alerts**

1 Touch **Content Alerts Contents Set** on the SiriusXM SETUP screen.

2 Select the content you want to set up.

**NOTE**

- To cancel all alert contents, touch **Clear** and then touch **YES** on the confirmation screen.
- Select **OFF** for the content you want to deactivate the content alert for.
3 Touch each content list item you want to select ON or OFF.

**NOTE**
- You can select up to 60 artists or songs.

To delete the Artist and Song

1 Touch **Delete**.

2 Touch the content(s) in the list you want to select.

- **All**
  Selects all contents.
- **All**
  Clears all check marks.

3 Touch **Delete** and then touch **YES** on the confirmation screen.

**To select a Team**
Get alerted when your favorite sports team is playing on another SiriusXM channel with GameAlert™

1 Touch **My Games**.

2 Touch the desired league in the list.

3 Touch the team(s) in the list you want to select.

**NOTE**
- You can select up to 30 teams.
SportsFlash™ setup

Activating SportsFlash

1 Touch SportsFlash on the SiriusXM SETUP screen.
   - SportsFlash is turned on or off. Default is “ON”.

Selecting SportsFlash Beep

1 Touch SportsFlash Beep on the SiriusXM SETUP screen.
   - SportsFlash Beep is turned on or off. Default is “ON”.

Selecting the teams for SportsFlash

1 Touch SportsFlash Team Set on the SiriusXM SETUP screen.
   - Team Set screen appears.

2 Touch Edit.

3 Touch the desired league in the list.

4 Touch each team(s) in the list you want to select.

5 Touch twice.

Table: SportsFlash Team Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Team</th>
<th>Edit</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Clear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MLB: Baltimore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLB: Boston Re</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLB: Chicago W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLB: Cleveland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLB: Detroit Tigers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLB: Houston Astros</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFL: Arizona Cardinals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE
- SportsFlash™ is available on SXV300 or later tuner models.
- Up to 50 teams can be added.

Set the SportsFlash™ Team Priority

1 Touch Priority.

2 Set the priority of a team. Each time you touch a Team, the priority is set of reset.
3 Touch **Done**.

NOTE
- Priority can be set on up to 5 teams.
- When priority has already been set for 5 teams, it cannot be set for any other team. Delete an unnecessary team.

Select a City for Traffic & Weather

You can select a city for which you wish to receive SiriusXM Traffic & Weather broadcasts and hear them from the beginning.

1 Touch **Traffic & Weather City Select** on the SiriusXM SETUP screen.

2 Touch ← and → to select a city.

Selecting Featured Bands Update Messages

You can set whether to be notified when the featured seasonal theme is updated.

1 Touch **Featured Bands Update Messages** on the SiriusXM SETUP screen.

   Featured Bands Update Messages is turned on or off.

TuneStart™

1 Touch **Tune Start** on the SiriusXM SETUP screen.

   The TuneStart is turned on or off.

   Default is “ON”.

Reset

1 Touch **SiriusXM Reset** on the SiriusXM SETUP screen.

   Confirmation screen appears.

2 Touch **YES**.

   All SiriusXM settings are reset to defaults.
Using the Bluetooth function allows you to use various functions such as listening to the audio file and making/receiving a call.

Bluetooth® devices

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless radio communication technology for mobile devices such as cell-phones, portable PCs, and other devices.

Bluetooth devices can be connected without cables and communication with each other.

NOTE

- While driving, do not perform complicated operations such as dialing numbers, using the phone book, etc. When you perform these operations, stop your car in a safe place.
- Some Bluetooth devices may not be connected to this unit depending on the Bluetooth version of the device.
- This unit may not work for some Bluetooth devices.
- Connecting conditions may vary depending on your environment.
- Some Bluetooth devices are disconnected when this unit is turned off.
- The Bluetooth devices cannot be used while using Apple CarPlay.
- The Bluetooth currently connected with other device is disconnected when an iPhone compatible with Apple CarPlay is connected.

About the cell-phone and Bluetooth audio player

This unit conforms to the following Bluetooth specifications:

Version
Bluetooth Ver. 5.0

Profiles
Cell-phone:
HFP (V1.7) (Hands Free Profile)
SPP (Serial Port Profile)
PBAP (Phonebook Access Profile)

Audio player:
A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)
AVRCP (V1.6) (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile)

Sound codec
SBC, AAC

NOTE

- The units supporting the Bluetooth function have been certified for conformity with the Bluetooth Standard according to the procedure prescribed by Bluetooth SIG.
- However, it may be impossible for such units to communicate with your cell-phone depending on its type.
### Register the Bluetooth device

It is necessary to register the Bluetooth audio player or cell-phone in this unit before using the Bluetooth function. You can register up to 10 Bluetooth devices.

**NOTE**
- Up to 10 Bluetooth devices can be registered. If an attempt is made to register the 11th Bluetooth device, the Bluetooth device connected on the earliest date will be deleted to register the 11th one.
- This unit is compatible with the Apple Easy Pairing function. When an iPod touch or iPhone connected via USB terminal previously is connected again, an authentication dialog appears. Performing operation for authentication on this unit or iOS smartphone registers the smartphone as a Bluetooth device.

1. **Press the MENU/ 返回 button.**
   - Popup menu appears.

2. **Touch SETUP.**
   - SETUP Menu screen appears.

3. **Touch Bluetooth.**
   - Bluetooth SETUP screen appears.

4. **Touch Select Device on the Bluetooth Setup screen.**

5. **Touch + on the Select Device screen.**
   - Bluetooth pairing waiting dialog appears.

6. **Search for the unit ("DNX****"/ "DNR****") from your smartphone/cell-phone.**
   - Complete steps 6 to 9 within 30 seconds.

7. **Operate your smartphone/cell-phone according to the displayed messages.**
   - **Confirm the request both on the smartphone/cell-phone.**
   - **Input the PIN Code in your smartphone/cell-phone.**
     - PIN Code is set to "0000" as the default.
8 Select the function you want to use.

■ HFP Hands Free1 / Hands Free2 / No Connection.
Select the hands-free number to connect.

■ A2DP/SPP Audio/App
Select if you want to use the audio player app in your smartphone over A2DP, and the other apps in your smartphone over SPP.

■ PBAP Phonebook DL
Select if you want to transfer your phonebook data.

9 Touch Yes.
When data transmission and connection have completed, the Bluetooth connection icon appears on the screen.

NOTE
• When registering the iPhone that is available for Apple CarPlay wirelessly, a confirmation message appears.
  – Yes: Displays the Apple CarPlay screen for wireless connection.
  – No: Apple CarPlay is not connected. When using Apple CarPlay, see Select an Apple CarPlay device (P.36).

3 Touch Bluetooth.
  > Bluetooth SETUP screen appears.
  See the following section for each setting.
  • Connect the Bluetooth device (P.74)
  • Change the PIN Code (P.75)
  • Change the device name (P.75)

Connect the Bluetooth device

1 Touch Select Device on the Bluetooth Setup screen.

2 Touch the name of the device you want to connect.
  > Profile select screen appears.

NOTE
• If the icon is lighted, it means that the unit will use that device.
• You cannot select an Android device connected as an Android Auto device.

3 Set each profile as follows.

■ TEL (HFP) 1, TEL (HFP) 2
Select when the device is connected with the unit as hands-free phone 1 or 2.

Bluetooh Setup

NOTE
• The Bluetooth Setup is disabled while using Apple CarPlay.
Bluetooth Control

■ Audio (A2DP)/App (SPP)
Select to interwork with an application installed in a smartphone or to use as an audio player.

4 Touch Close.

To delete the registered Bluetooth device

1 Touch \[\text{on the Select Device screen.}\]

2 Touch the device name to check.

- \(\text{Selects all Bluetooth devices.}\)
- \(\text{Clears all check marks.}\)

NOTE
• You cannot select an Android device connected as an Android Auto device.

3 Touch Delete.

4 Touch Yes.

■ Change the device name

1 Touch \(\text{Device Name}\) on the Bluetooth SETUP screen.

   - Change Device Name screen appears.

2 Touch and hold \(\text{on}.\)

3 Input the device name.

4 Touch Enter.

■ Change the PIN Code

1 Touch \(\text{PIN Code}\) on the Bluetooth SETUP screen.

   - Change PIN Code screen appears.

2 Touch and hold \(\text{on}.\)

3 Input the PIN Code.

4 Touch SET.

NOTE
• If the device compatible with wireless Apple CarPlay is deleted, the same device is deleted from the Apple CarPlay device list screen.
Playing the Bluetooth Audio Device

Most function can be controlled from the source control screen.
To select Bluetooth source, touch Bluetooth icon on the source selection screen. (P.15)

NOTE
- The Bluetooth audio source is disabled while using Apple CarPlay.
- The Bluetooth audio source is disabled when the device set as Audio(A2DP)/App(SPP) is using Android Auto.

Bluetooth basic operation

Control screen

1 Artwork/VU meter
- Displays/hides artwork area.
- Touch to switch between the artwork and VU meter.

2 Play mode indicator/Playing time
►, II: Current play mode indicator
Meanings of individual icons are as follows:
► (play), ►► (fast forward), ◀◀ (fast backward), II (pause), ■ (stop).

3 Operation keys *
- ■ : Searches for a file. See File search (P.77).
- ◀◀ ◀▶ ◀►: Searches for the previous/next content.
Touch and hold to fast forward or fast backward. (It will be cancelled automatically after about 50 seconds.)
- ►: Plays.
- II: Pauses.
- : Displays the Bluetooth SETUP screen. (P.74)

4 KENWOOD Music Mix
Bluetooth audio devices can be switched easily to play music. See KENWOOD Music Mix (P.77).

5 *
- ◀ : Repeats the current track/folder. Each time you touch the key, repeat modes are switched in the following sequence:
  File repeat ( ), Folder repeat ( ), All songs repeat ( ), Repeat off ( )
- ◀ : Randomly plays all tracks in the current folder. Each time you touch the key, random modes are switched in the following sequence:
  Folder random ( ), All random ( ), Random off ( )

6 Information display *
- Displays the name of track information.
- Connected device name.
- Change the text size of the information smaller when the “Small Audio Text” is set to “ON” in the User Interface screen (P.90).

* These items appear only when the audio player which supports AVRCP profile is connected.

NOTE
- The operation buttons, indications and information displayed on the screen differ depending on the connected device.
- If the operation keys do not appear, operate from the player.
- Depending on your cell-phone or audio player, sound may be heard and controlled but text information may not appear.
- If the volume is too low, raise it on your cell-phone or audio player.
KENWOOD Music Mix

Up to 5 Bluetooth audio devices can be connected and switched easily to play music.

1 Touch [ ].
   ▶ A list of registered devices is displayed.

2 Touch of device name you want to connect.
   • Touching [ ] displays the Bluetooth device connection setup screen. *(P.74)*
   • Touching [ ] on the left of the connected device ( ) disconnects this device.

3 Touch (white) on the left of the name of the device to be played.
   (white) changes to (purple) and starts playback.

4 Touch .

**NOTE**

- If a connected Bluetooth audio device is operated to play music, connections are switched.
- When a Bluetooth source is switched to another one, its settings are deleted and the connection is restored to the connection before source switching.
- You cannot select an Android device connected as an Android Auto device.

File search

1 Touch .

2 Touch the desired file or folder.

3 Touch the desired item in the content list. ▶ Playback starts.

**NOTE**

- For operations in the list screen, see *List screen (P.18)*.
Bluetooth Control

Using the Hands-Free Unit

You can use the telephone function by connecting the Bluetooth telephone to this unit.

NOTE
- If you use the hands-free function frequently, move the TEL short-cut button (icon) to the Home screen. *(P.16)*
- While Apple CarPlay or Android Auto is connected, the Bluetooth Hands-Free function and two Bluetooth devices connections cannot be used. Only the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto Hands-Free function can be used.

Make a call

1. Press the HOME/ button.
2. Touch .
3. Touch TEL .

Hands Free screen appears.

NOTE
- If your cell-phone supports PBAP, you can display the phone book and call lists onto the touch panel screen when the cell-phone is connected.
  - Phone book: up to 1000 entries
  - Up to 50 entries including dialed calls, received calls, and missed calls

4. Select a dialing method.

- : Call using call records
- : Call using the phonebook
- : Call using the preset number
- : Call by entering a phone number

- Select the cell-phone to use
When you connect two cell-phones
1) Touch to select the phone you want to use.

- Bluetooth SETUP
1) Touch . Bluetooth SETUP screen appears.

- Voice Recognition
1) Touch . *(P.80)*

NOTE
- Status icons such as battery and antenna icons may differ from those displayed on the cell-phone.
- Setting the cell-phone in the private mode can disable the hands-free function.
Call using call records

1 Touch \( \text{§} \).

2 Select the phone number from the list.

Call using the phonebook

1 Touch \( \text{§} \).

2 Touch \( \text{A-Z} \).

3 Select the initial.

- Characters with no corresponding name will not appear.
- A first character with an accent character such as “ü” can be searched for with a non-accent character “u”. A character with an accent character in a sentence cannot be searched for.

4 Select the person you want to call from the list.

5 Select the phone number from the list.

Call using the preset number

1 Touch \( \text{*} \).

2 Touch the name or phone number.

Call by entering a phone number

1 Touch \( \text{#} \).

2 Enter a phone number with number keys.

3 Touch \( \text{§} \).
Bluetooth Control

Voice Recognition

You can access the voice recognition function of the cell-phone connected to this unit. You can search the cell-phone phonebook by voice. (The functionality depends on the cell-phone.)

1 Press the button for 1 second.
   DNX996XR / DNR876S
   Press for 1 second

   DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S
   Press for 1 second

Voice Recognition screen appears.

2 Start speaking.

NOTE
• You can use the voice recognition function by touching on the Hands Free screen.

Receive a call

1 Touch to answer a phone call or to reject an incoming call.

NOTE
• While monitoring the picture from the view camera, this screen does not appear even if a call comes in.

To end call

1 While talking, touch .

Operations during a call

● Adjust the volume of your voice
   1) Touch Speech Quality.
   2) Touch or for Microphone Level.

● Adjust the receiver volume
   Press the or button.

NOTE
**Phone number preset**

You can register frequently used phone numbers in this unit.

1. Touch [•].
2. Touch **Edit**.
3. Select where to preset.
4. Select how to preset.

- **Delete all**
  To delete all preset numbers, touch **Delete all** and then touch **Yes** on the confirmation screen.

- **Add number from phonebook**
  Select the number to preset from the phonebook. See Call using the phonebook (P.79).

- **Add number direct**
  Enter the telephone number directly and touch **SET**. See Call by entering a phone number (P.79).
Bluetooth Control

- **Delete**
  To delete a preset number, touch **Delete** and then touch **OK** on the confirmation screen.

- **Phonebook transfer**
  You can transfer phonebook data from your Bluetooth smartphone using PBAP.

  1. Touch **Delete**.
  2. Touch **OK** on the confirmation screen.

- **Phonebook deletion**
  1. Touch **Delete**.
  2. Touch the name to check.

  - **☑ All** Checks all boxes.
  - **☐ All** Clears all check marks.

  3. Touch **Delete**.
  4. Touch **Yes**.

Hands-Free Setup

You can make various settings for the Hands-Free function.

1. Press the **MENU / SETUP** button.
   ➤ Popup menu appears.

2. Touch **SETUP**.
   ➤ SETUP Menu screen appears.

3. Touch **Bluetooth**.
   ➤ Bluetooth SETUP screen appears.

4. Touch **TEL SETUP**.
   ➤ TEL SETUP screen appears.

5. Set each function as follows.

- **Bluetooth HF/Audio**
  Select the speakers to output the sound from the cell-phone (such as phone call voice and ringing tone) and Bluetooth audio player.
  - **Front**: Outputs sound from the front speakers.
  - **All** (Default): Outputs sound from all speakers.
■ **Auto Response** *
Set the automatic response time to pick-up an incoming call.
**OFF** (Default): Turns off the Automatic response function.
**1 / 5 / 10 / 15 / 20 / 25 / 30**: Sets the ringing time (second).

■ **Auto Pairing**
When set to “ON”, the Apple Auto Pairing function is turned on to automatically register the iPod touch or iPhone connected to this unit.
**ON** (Default): Turns on the Apple Auto Pairing function.
**OFF**: Turns off the Apple Auto Pairing function.

■ **Sort Order**
Set how to sort the data in the cell-phone phonebook.
**First**: Sorts data by the first name.
**Last** (Default): Sorts data by the last name.

* Either the auto response time set on this unit or the time set on the cell-phone, whichever is shorter takes effect.

6 Touch **OK**.
Other External Components

View Camera

NOTE

- To connect a camera, see P.113.
- To use a rear view camera, a REVERSE lead connection is required. (P.112)
- If Rear Camera Interruption is active the camera screen is displayed when you shift the gear to the reverse (R) position.

Display the camera screen

1. Press the MENU / button.
   - Popup menu appears.

2. Touch Camera.
   - View camera screen appears.

3. Adjust each item as follows.
   To erase the caution message, touch the screen.

   Switching the View Camera *1
   Touch to display the camera switching keys. It is necessary to set “Camera Assignment Settings” beforehand. See To switch the view camera (P.84).

   Camera off
   Touch to exit the camera screen.

   Switching the Guideline *2
   Touching each time turns on or off the guideline.

Switching the Angle *2
Touching each time changes camera angles.
*1 When two or more cameras of rear, front, left, and right are connected with this unit.
*2 When CMOS-3xx series is connected with this unit.

To switch the view camera

1. Touch 1.
   - Camera switching keys appear left/right side.

2. Select a view camera you want to switch.

Cameras

NOTE

- The position to display the camera switching keys is opposite to the setting of Parking Assist Position. (P.90)
- To switch to the picture other than selectable view camera from the camera switching keys, change the key function of except “Rear” in Camera Assignment Settings. (P.85)

Camera Setup

1. Press the MENU / button.
   - Popup menu appears.

2. Touch SETUP.
   - SETUP Menu screen appears.

3. Touch Camera.
   - Camera screen appears.
Set each item as follows.

■ Camera Assignment Settings
Set up the camera assignment. See To set up the camera assignment settings (P.85).

■ Rear Camera Interruption
ON: Displays the picture from the rear view camera when you shift the gear to the reverse (R) position.
OFF (Default): Select this when no camera is connected.

■ Rear Camera Settings *1
Adjusts the CMOS-3xx series with ID 1 ("Rear Camera") set. For details, see the instruction manual of your camera.

■ Parking Guidelines
You can display parking guidelines to enable easier parking when you shift the gear to the reverse (R) position.
Default is "ON".

■ Guidelines SETUP
If you select ON for Parking Guidelines, you can adjust the parking guidelines. See To adjust the parking guidelines (P.86).

■ Front Camera Settings *2
Adjusts the CMOS-3xx series with ID 2 ("Front Camera") set. For details, see the instruction manual of your camera.

■ Front Camera Interruption *3
10 sec / 15 sec (Default) / 20 sec: The front camera screen is displayed when return the gear from the reverse (R) position.
OFF: Cancel.

*1 When CMOS-3xx series is connected with this unit.
*2 To use the function, it is necessary to connect CMOS-3xx series and to set Camera Assignment Settings to Front. (P.85)
*3 To use the function, it is necessary to set Rear Camera Interruption to ON and to set Camera Assignment Settings to Front. (P.85)

To set up the camera assignment settings

1 Touch Camera Assignment Settings on the Camera screen. (P.84)

2 Set each item as follows.

■ FRONT VIEW CAMERA / DASH CAM
Set the camera assignment from view camera connected to Front view camera/Dashboard camera input terminal.

■ AV-IN
Set the camera assignment from view camera connected to AV-IN input terminal.

For Front view camera/Dashboard camera input terminal:

1 Touch FRONT VIEW CAMERA / DASH CAM.
   > Displays the picture from view camera connected to Front view camera/Dashboard camera input terminal.

2 Select the view camera to set up.

1 Picture from view camera
Displays the picture from view camera connected to Front view camera/Dashboard camera input terminal. (P.116)

2 Front

3 Dashboard Camera

4 Right

5 Left

6 None

3 Touch Enter.
Other External Components

For AV-IN input terminal:

1. Touch AV-IN.
   - Displays the picture from view camera connected to AV-IN input terminal.

2. Select the view camera to set up.

   ![View Camera Options]

   1. Picture from view camera
      Displays the picture from view camera connected to AV-IN input terminal. *(P.116)*
   2. Front
   3. Dashboard Camera
   4. Right
   5. Left
   6. None

3. Touch Enter.

   **NOTE**
   - The Dashboard Camera can be selected when it is connected. *(P.116)*

   ![Parking Guidelines SETUP]

   **To adjust the parking guidelines**

   **NOTE**
   - Install the rear view camera in the appropriate position according to the instruction manual supplied with the rear view camera.
   - When adjusting the parking guidelines, make sure to apply the parking brake to prevent the car from moving.

   1. Touch Parking Guidelines in the Camera screen and set to ON. *(P.84)*
   2. Touch Guidelines SETUP on the Camera screen.
   3. Adjust the parking guidelines by selecting the mark.
   4. Adjusting the position of the selected mark.

   ![Adjusting Parking Guidelines]

   Make sure that lines A and B are horizontally parallel, and that lines C and D are of the same length.

   **NOTE**
   - Touch Initialize and then touch Yes to set all the marks to their initial default position.
Use Dashboard Camera

A Dashboard Camera, DRV-N520 (optional accessory), connected to this unit lets you play video-recorded data and so on. For details, see the instruction manual of the Dashboard Camera DRV-N520 (optional accessory).

**NOTE**
- To connect a dashboard camera, see P.116.
- To use the dashboard camera function, it is necessary to set “Camera Assignment Settings” to “Dashboard Camera”. (P.85)

### Display the dashboard camera screen

1. Press the MENU/arrow button. ▶ Popup menu appears.
2. Touch Camera.

### Switching the View Camera

1. Touch to display the camera switching keys. It is necessary to set “Camera Assignment Settings” beforehand. See To switch the view camera (P.84).
2. Camera off
   Touch to exit the camera screen.
3. Key display
   Touch to display the dashboard camera control keys.

### Added function

**Display the map while playing the recorded file**

1. Play the recorded file. See the instruction manual of the Dashboard Camera.
2. Touch 🎬 .

### Return to the recorded file playback screen

1. Touch 🎬 .

### External audio/video players (AV-IN)

1. Connect an external component to the AV-IN input terminal. (P.113)
2. Select AV-IN as the source. (P.15)
3. Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

**NOTE**
- To select the AV-IN source, it is necessary to set "AV-IN" to "None" in Camera Assignment Settings (P.85)
OEM Features Operation

By connecting this unit to the bus system of the vehicle using an iDataLink (commercially available), this unit can access the satellite radio source provided for the vehicle and can display vehicle information on this unit.

1. Press the HOME/ button.  
   HOME screen appears.

2. Touch the icon on the HOME screen.

3. Touch icon.

   - Displays the control screen of the Bluetooth Hands Free function provided for the vehicle.
   - Displays information about the tire pressures of the vehicle. *
   - Displays the control screen of the satellite radio source provided for the vehicle.
   - Displays the control screen of the media player source provided for the vehicle.
   - Displays the control screen of the Bluetooth streaming source provided for the vehicle.
   - Displays information about the Radar Detector. *
   - Displays information about the instruments such as a speedometer.
   - Displays information about the air conditioner of the vehicle. *
   - Displays information about the Parking Distance Sensor of the vehicle.

* These ADS adapter features are displayed as the widget on the Home screen. (P.13) You can display the relevant screens by touching the widget.

NOTE

- Displayable screens, key names, and screen names vary depending on the type of the connected iDataLink and the model of the vehicle. For more details, access the following URL:  
  website.idatalink.com/
Monitor Screen Setup

You can adjust the image quality of video, menu screen, etc.

1. Press the MENU / button. ➔ Popup menu appears.

2. Touch **Screen Adjustment**.

   ➔ Screen Adjustment screen appears.

3. Adjust each setting as follows.

   - **Backlight / Contrast / Black / Brightness / Color / Tint**
     Adjust each setting.

   - **Aspect**
     Select a screen mode.
     - **Full**: Changes the aspect ratio of video and displays video fully on the screen.
     - **Normal**: Displays video at the ratio of 4:3.
     - **Auto**: DVD, VCD and disc media: 16:9 video is displayed in the Full mode and 4:3 video is displayed in the Regular mode. USB device and SD card: Displays video fully (vertically or horizontally) with no ratio change.

**NOTE**

- Settings to adjust vary depending on the current source.
User Interface Setup

You can setup user interface parameters.

1. Press the [MENU] button.
   - Popup menu appears.
2. Touch SETUP.
   - SETUP screen appears.
3. Touch User Interface.
   - User Interface screen appears.
4. Set each parameter as follows.

   - **Small Audio Text**
     Change the text size for the source control screen.
     ON: Change the text size smaller.
     OFF (Default): Cancel.

   - **Beep (Except DNX996XR)**
     Turn the key touch tone on or off.
     Default is “ON”.

   - **Beep Volume (DNX996XR)**
     Set the sound volume of the key touch tone.
     "0" (Off) – "3" (Default) – "5"

   - **Widget SETUP**
     Set up the widget displayed on the Home screen. (P.26)

   - **Parking Assist Display**
     When an ADS adapter is connected, you can display information about obstacles around the car.
     ON: Always displays information.
     Dyn. (Default): Displays information when the sensor detects obstacles.
     OFF: Cancels this function.
     This can be set when the iDataLink (commercially available) is connected.

   - **Parking Assist Position**
     Select where to display information about obstacles on the screen (left or right).
     “Left”/“Right” (Default)
     This can be set when the iDataLink (commercially available) is connected.

   - **Language Select Mode**
     Selects the mode to select a language.
     Easy (Default): Selects a language easily.
     Advanced: Allows you to select languages for respective items.*

   - **Language Select**
     Select a language.

   - **Touch Panel Adjust (Except DNX996XR)**
     Adjust the sensing position of the touch panel. (P.91)

   - **Time Format**
     Select the time display format.
     "12-Hour" (Default)/"24-Hour"

   - **Clock**
     NAV-SYNC (Default): Synchronizes the clock time with navigation GPS data.
     Manual: Set the clock manually.

   - **Time Zone**
     If you have selected Manual for Clock, select the time zone.

   - **Clock Adjust**
     If you select Manual for Clock, adjust the date and time manually. (P.91)

*If you select Advanced for Language Select Mode, the following screen appears.*

![User Interface screen with Language Select Mode options](image)

   - **GUI Language Select**
     Selects the display language used for the control screen and so forth.

   - **Navigation Language Select**
     Selects the language used for navigation.
Adjust the date and time manually

1. Touch Clock on the User Interface screen.
3. Touch Time Zone on the User Interface screen.
4. Select the time zone.
5. Touch Clock Adjust on the User Interface screen.
6. Adjust the date, then adjust the time.
7. Touch Set.

Touch panel adjustment

1. Touch Touch Panel Adjust on the User Interface screen.
   - Touch Panel Adjust screen appears.
2. Follow the instruction on the screen and long touch the center of each.

NOTE
- To cancel the touch panel adjustment, touch Cancel.
- To reset it to the default, touch Reset.

Special Setup

You can setup special parameters.

1. Press the MENU/ button.
   - Popup menu appears.
2. Touch SETUP.
   - SETUP screen appears.
3. Touch Special.
   - Special screen appears.
4. Set each parameter as follows.
   - DEMO
     Select the demonstration mode. Default is “ON”.
   - Software Information
     Confirm the software version of this unit. (P.91)
   - Open Source Licenses
     Display the open source licenses.
   - Initialize
     Touch Initialize and then touch Yes to set all the settings to the initial default settings.
     • Audio SETUP Memory is not initialized.

Software Information

You can confirm the software version of this unit.

1. Touch Software Information in the Special screen.
2. Confirm the software version.
NOTE

- For how to update the software, see the relevant update procedure manual which comes with the software.

**Display Setup**

1. Press the MENU/ button.
   - Popup menu appears.

2. Touch SETUP.
   - SETUP screen appears.

3. Touch Display.
   - Display screen appears.

4. Set each parameter as follows.

   - **Dimmer**
     Select the dimmer mode.
     **OFF**: Does not dim the display and keys.
     **ON**:Dims the display and keys.
     **SYNC** (Default): Turns the dimmer function on or off when the vehicle light control switch is turned on or off.
     **NAV-SYNC**: Turns the dimmer function on or off according to the Navigation Day/Night display setting.

   - **OSD Clock**
     Select if you want to display the clock while the screen is off, or while watching DVD video and video files (USB, SD, Disc media), etc.
     "ON" (Default)="/OFF"

   - **Key Color**
     You can set the key illumination color. *(P.92)*

   - **Wallpaper Customize**
     You can change the wallpaper image or color. *(P.93)*

   - **Viewing Angle** *(DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S)*
     If it is hard to see the image on the screen evenly, adjust the viewing angle. The smaller the (negative) value, the more whitish the image on the screen looks.
     "0" (Default)="/1"/"2"/"3"

- **Screen transition effect**
  Select whether to use the screen transition effect when the source control screen is switched to the Home screen.
  "ON" (Default)="/OFF"

- **Customizing the key color**
  You can set the key illumination color.

  1. Touch **Key Color** on the Display screen.
  2. Touch the desired color.

- **User**
  The color you have set in the process of Adjust is registered.

- **Scan**
  You can set the key color to continuously scan through the color spectrum.

- **Car Color**
  This can be selected when a compatible ADS adapter is connected.

  3. Touch .

**To register an original color**
You can register your original color.

  1. Touch **User** on the Key Color screen.
  2. Touch **Adjust**.
  3. Use  and + to adjust each color value.

  4. Touch .
Change the wallpaper image or color

1 Touch **Wallpaper Customize** on the Display screen.

2 Select an image.

*1 The album art currently being displayed is used as a wallpaper.

*2 Select a wallpaper color in advance.

*3 Select an original image in advance.

To select wallpaper color

1 Touch **Wallpaper Color** on the Background screen.

2 Select a wallpaper color.

*1 The color you have selected at **Key Color** is added on the image. If you select "Scan" at **Key Color**, you cannot select this image.

3 Touch **.</button>**.

To register an original image

You can load an image from the connected USB device and set it as the wallpaper image. Before starting this procedure, it is necessary to connect the device which has the image to load.

1 Touch **User1 Select** or **User2 Select** on the Wallpaper Customize screen.

2 Select the image to load.

3 Touch **Enter**.

▶ The selected image is loaded and the display returns to the Wallpaper Customize screen.

**NOTE**

- Touching **</button>** rotates the image counter-clockwise.
- Touching **</button>** rotates the image clockwise.
- Picture files: JPEG (.jpg, .jpeg), PNG (.png), BMP (.bmp)
**Setup**

**AV Setup**

You can set AV parameters.

1. **Press the [MENU] button.**
   - Popup menu appears.

2. **Touch [SETUP].**
   - SETUP screen appears.

3. **Touch [AV].**
   - AV screen appears.

4. **Set each parameter as follows.**
   - **Android Auto Device Select** (DNX996XR / DNR876S)
     Select the device to be used in the Android Auto mode. (P.38)
   - **Apple CarPlay Device List** (DNX996XR / DNR876S)
     Select the device to be used in the Apple CarPlay mode. (P.36)
   - **Speech Quality Adjust**
     Adjust the speech quality.
     - **Microphone Level**: Adjust the level of microphone gain. Default is “0”.
     - **Echo Cancel Level**: Adjust the level of echo cancellation. Default is “0”.
     - **Noise Reduction Level**: Reduce the noise generated in the surrounding environment without changing the microphone volume. Use this function when the voice of caller is not clear. Default is “0”.
   - **AV-OUT**
     You can select an AV source to be output from the AV OUTPUT port.
     OFF, AV-IN, DISC (DNX996XR / DNX696S / DNX576S only), USB, SD, or iPod
     - You cannot select AV-IN if the AV-IN input terminal is used for camera.
     - You cannot select iPod if it is connected via Bluetooth.

- If you select USB, SD, iPod, DISC (Music CD/Disc media), Spotify, Pandora or Bluetooth audio as the main source, you cannot select USB, SD or iPod as the AV output source.
- If you select Wireless Mirroring, Apple CarPlay or Android Auto as the main source, you cannot select DISC (Music CD/Disc media), USB, SD or iPod as the AV output source.

- **Driving Position**
  Select the driving position (left or right).
  "Left" (Default)/"Right"

- **Wi-Fi SETUP (DNX996XR / DNR876S)**
  You can change the device name and display the device address, password. See Change the device name (P.94).

- **OEM SETUP**
  Confirm the information about or change the settings for using the ADS adapter.

- **Change the device name**

  1. **Touch Wi-Fi SETUP on the AV screen.**
  2. **Touch Device Name.**
     - Change Device Name screen appears.
  3. **Touch and hold [ ].**
  4. **Input the device name.**
  5. **Touch Enter.**
Controlling Audio

You can adjust various settings such as audio balance or subwoofer level.

1. Press the MENU/ button.
   - Popup menu appears.

2. Touch Audio.

See the following section for each setting.
- Set up speaker / X’over (P.96)
- Controlling equalizer (P.98)
- Set listening position / DTA (P.101)
- Controlling general audio (Fader / Balance) (P.98)
- Set volume offset (P.99)
- Performing zone control (P.100)
- Set sound effect (P.100)
- Memory/recall the audio settings (P.103)

3-way speaker system setup
(DNX996XR / DNX696S)

Select the appropriate crossover network mode for the speaker system used (2-way or 3-way speaker system).

1. Press the HOME/ button.
   - HOME screen appears.

2. Touch .
   - Source selection screen appears.

3. Touch STANDBY.

4. Press the button 1 followed by the button 2 for 1 second at the same time.

   DNX996XR

   DNX696S

   > Speaker system select screen appears.

5. Select the crossover network mode.

   X’over Network

   Switching the X’over Network mode setting.
   Please confirm the speaker wiring and select the mode.
   Speaker damage may occur with the incorrect setting.

   2way
   3way

   > A confirmation screen appears.

6. Touch Yes.

NOTE
- When the 3-way speaker system is selected, the following functions are disabled.
  - Front focus of Listening Position / DTA
  - Fader for Controlling General Audio
  - Zone Control
  - Selection of the speakers to output sound from the cell-phone of Bluetooth HF/Audio
  - Beep for User Interface Setup
- Connecting 3-way speakers with the 2-way mode selected can break the speakers.
Controlling Audio

Speaker / X’over setup

1 Press the **MENU** button.
   - Popup menu appears.

2 Touch **Audio**.
   - Audio screen appears.

3 Touch **Speaker / X’over**.

4 Select a car type.
   You can select the car type and speaker network, etc.
   When you select your car type, the Delay Time Alignment is activated automatically (for timing adjustment of sound output for each channel) to have the highest surround effects.

5 Touch the speaker (1) you wish to adjust and set each parameter (2) as follows.

   - **Speaker**
     You can select a speaker type and its size to get the best sound effects.
     When the speaker type and size are selected, the speaker crossover network is set automatically.

   - **Location** (Only for Front, Rear)
     Select the speaker position you have installed.

   - **Tweeter** (Only for Front)
     You can set up the tweeter when you are selecting front speakers.
     None, Small, Medium, Large

   - **X’over**
     Display the speaker crossover setup screen.
     You can adjust the crossover frequency that was set automatically when you selected the speaker type.
     For details, see **Crossover network setup** (P.96)

When Speaker network is set to 3-way:

1 Touch **X’over**.

2 Touch the speaker to set up.

NOTE

- For how to switch to the 3-way speaker system, see 3-way speaker system setup (P.95).
- Connecting 3-way speakers with the 2-way mode selected can break the speakers.
- Select “None” if you have no speakers.

Crossover network setup

You can set the crossover frequency of speakers.

1 Touch **X’over**.

2 Touch the speaker to set up.
Set each parameter as follows.

- **HPF FREQ**
  High Pass Filter adjustment. (When Front or Rear is selected on the Speaker Select screen)

- **LPF FREQ**
  Low Pass Filter adjustment. (When Subwoofer is selected on the Speaker Select screen)

- **Slope**
  Set a crossover slope.

- **Gain**
  Adjust the gain of the front speaker, rear speaker, or subwoofer.

- **TW Gain**
  Adjust the tweeter level. (When Front is selected on the Speaker Select screen)

- **Phase Inversion**
  Set the phase of subwoofer output.
  Check **Phase Inversion** to shift the phase 180 degrees. (When Subwoofer is selected on the Speaker Select screen)

*1 Only when “LPF FREQ”/“HPF FREQ” is set to a mode other than “Through” in **X over**.
*2 Only when “Tweeter” is set to “Small”, “Medium”, “Large” in **Speaker Setup**.
*3 Only when “Subwoofer” is set to a mode other than “None” in **Speaker Setup**.

**When Speaker network is set to 3-way:**

- **FREQ (High Pass)**
  High Pass Filter adjustment.

- **HPF FREQ, LPF FREQ (Band Pass)**
  Band Pass Filter adjustment. (When Mid Range Speaker is selected on the Speaker Select screen)

- **FREQ (Low Pass)**
  Low Pass Filter adjustment. (When Woofer is selected on the Speaker Select screen)

- **Slope**
  Set a crossover slope.

- **Gain**
  Set the gain of each speaker.

- **Phase Inversion**
  Set the phase of tweeter, mid range, and woofer output.
  Check **Phase Inversion** to shift the phase 180 degrees.

*1 Only when “LPF FREQ”/“HPF FREQ” (Band Pass) is set to a mode other than “Through” in **X over**.
*2 Only when “FREQ” (Low Pass) is set to a mode other than “Through” in **X over**.

**NOTE**
- For how to switch to the 3-way speaker system, see **3-way speaker system setup (P.95)**.
- Connecting 3-way speakers with the 2-way mode selected can break the speakers.
Controlling Audio

Controlling General Audio

1. Press the MENU/\[0x0\] button.
   - Popup menu appears.
2. Touch Audio.
   - Audio screen appears.
3. Touch Fader/Balance.

4. Set each parameter as follows.

   - **Fader, Balance**
     Adjust the volume balance around the touched area.
     ◀ and ▶ adjust the right and left volume balance.
     ▲ and ▼ adjust the front and rear volume balance.
   - **Center**
     Clear the adjustment.

Equalizer Control

You can adjust equalizer by selecting the optimized setting for each category.

1. Press the MENU/\[0x0\] button.
   - Popup menu appears.
2. Touch Audio.
   - Audio screen appears.
3. Touch EQ/SW Level.

4. Touch the screen and set the Graphic Equalizer as desired.

   - **Gain level (area in dotted frame)**
     Adjust the gain level by touching each frequency bar.
     You can select a frequency bar and adjust its level by ▲, ▼.
   - **Preset Select**
     Display the screen for selecting the preset equalizer curve. *(P.99)*
   - **Memory**
     Saves the adjusted equalizer curve as “User1” to “User4”. *(P.99)*
   - **Initialize**
     Initialize (flatten) the current EQ curve.
   - **ALL SRC**
     Apply the adjusted equalizer curve to all sources. Touch ALL SRC and then touch OK on the confirmation screen.
   - **Bass EXT** (Bass Extend Settings)
     When turned on, the frequencies lower than 62.5 Hz is set to the same gain level (62.5 Hz).
**Controlling Audio**

- **SW Level**
  Adjust the subwoofer volume. This setting is not available when Subwoofer is set to “None”. See *Speaker / X’over setup (P.96).*

- **Recall the EQ curve**
  1. Touch **Preset Select**.
  2. Select an EQ curve.

![Graphic Equalizer](image)

**NOTE**
- iPod is available for the iPod, Apple CarPlay, Spotify, and Pandora sources and it is connected via USB.

- **Save the EQ curve**
  1. Adjust the EQ curve.
  2. Touch **Memory**.
  3. Select where to save.

![Preset Storage](image)

- **Volume Offset**
  Finely adjust the volume of the current source to minimize the difference in volume between different sources.

  1. Press the **MENU/Ⅲ** button.
  2. Touch **Audio**.
  3. Touch **Volume Offset**.
  4. Touch + or - to adjust the level.

![Volume Offset](image)

- **Initialize**
  Returns to the initial settings.

**NOTE**
- If you have increased the volume first, then reduce the volume using “Volume Offset”. Switching the current source to another source suddenly may output extremely loud sound.
Controlling Audio

Zone Control

You can select different sources for front and rear positions in the vehicle.

1 Press the MENU/ button.
   ➤ Popup menu appears.

2 Touch Audio.
   ➤ Audio screen appears.

3 Touch Zone Control.
   ➤ Zone Control screen appears.

4 Touch Zone Select.

5 Touch Dual Zone.

6 Set each source as follows.

   • Zone Select
     Touch Single Zone to turn off the dual zone function.
   • Front Source, Rear Source
     Select an audio source for each.
     Rear Source; “AV-IN”, “DISC”, “iPod”, “SD”, “USB”, “OFF”
   • Rear VOL.
     Adjust the rear source volume.

NOTE

• When the rear speaker sound is switched, the audio source that is output at the AV OUTPUT terminal is also switched to the same source.
• When the dual zone function is set to on, the following functions are not available.
  – Output from the subwoofer
  – Subwoofer Level/Bass Boost (P.100)
  – Equalizer Control/Sound Effect/Listening Position (P.98, 100, 101)
  – Speaker Setup (P.96)
  – High-resolution Sound Source File Playback
• You cannot select AV-IN if the AV-IN input terminal is used for camera.
• You cannot select iPod if it is connected via Bluetooth.
• If you select Radio, HD Radio, USB, SD, iPod, DISC (Music CD/Disc media), Spotify, Pandora or Bluetooth audio as the Front Source, you cannot select USB, SD, iPod, DISC (Music CD/Disc media) as the Rear Source.
• If you select Wireless Mirroring, Apple CarPlay or Android Auto as the Front Source, you cannot select DISC (Music CD/Disc media), USB, SD or iPod as the Rear Source.

Sound Effect

You can set sound effects.

1 Press the MENU/ button.
   ➤ Popup menu appears.

2 Touch Audio.
   ➤ Audio screen appears.
3 Touch **Sound Effect**.

4 Set each parameter as follows.

- **Bass Boost**
  Set the amount of bass boost “OFF”/“1”/“2”/“3”.

- **Loudness**
  Set the amount of boost of low and high tones.
  “OFF”, “Low”, “High”

- **Drive Equalizer+**
  The sound quality is automatically optimized to meet the current car speed by GPS.
  “OFF”, “ON”

- **Space Enhancer**
  Select the feeling of sound space enhancement.
  “OFF”/“Small”/“Medium”/“Large”.
  This setting is not available for the HD Radio tuner source.

- **Supreme**
  Turn ON/OFF the Supreme function.
  Technology to extrapolate and supplement with proprietary algorithm, the high-frequency range that is cut off when encoding.

- **Realizer**
  Virtually make the sound more realistic using the Digital Signal Processor (DSP) system.
  Select the level from “OFF”/“1”/“2”/“3”.

- **Stage EQ**
  You can adjust the height of speakers virtually to suit your listening position.
  “OFF”/“Low”/“Middle”/“High”.

---

### Listening Position / DTA

Listening Position / DTA allows you to improve the sound field depending on the position of the seat you sit.

Listening Position / DTA allows you to set “Listening Position” and “Front Focus”. You cannot set both at the same time.

1 Press the **MENU** button.
   - Popup menu appears.

2 Touch **Audio**.
   - Audio screen appears.

3 Touch **Position / DTA**.
   - Set up Listening Position (P.101)
   - Set up Front Focus (P.102)

### Listening Position

Adjust the sound delay time so that the sounds from different speakers arrive at the listener sitting on the selected seat at the same time.

1 Touch **Listening Position** on the Position / DTA screen.

2 Select a listening position from **Front R** (Right front), **Front L** (Left front), **Front All** (All front), and **All**.

### Position DTA control

You can fine-adjust your listening position.

1 Touch **Adjust**.

2 Touch **Delay**.
### Controlling Audio

#### Front Focus fine adjustment

1. Touch **Adjust**.
2. Touch **Delay**.
3. Set each parameter as follows.

#### Front Focus

You can focus the imaginary sound image on the front of the selected seat.

1. Touch **Front Focus** in the Position / DTA screen.
2. Select a front focus position.
   - For **Front All** and **All**, select Priority L or R depending on which side you want to put the imaginary sound image.

#### Sound Image LR (Front)
Focus the sound image on the front of front seats.

#### Sound Image LR (Rear)
Focus the sound image on the front of rear seats.

#### Size of the Virtual Sound Field
Adjust the size of sound image to meet your taste. If the sound image is shifted from the front, move it back by **Sound Image LR (Front)** or **Sound Image LR (Rear)**.

#### Subwoofer Delay
Adjust the delay time of subwoofer sound.

4. Touch **Level**.
5. Touch ▼ or ▲ to adjust the sound level of the selected speaker.

---

**NOTE**
- To initialize the Delay and Level settings, touch **Initialize** and **YES** on the confirmation screen.

---

3. Touch ◀ or ▶ to adjust the delay time of the selected speaker.
4. Touch **Level**.
5. Touch ◀ or ▶ to adjust the sound level of the selected speaker.

---

3. Touch ◀ or ▶ to adjust the delay time of the selected speaker.

---

3. Touch ◀ or ▶ to adjust the delay time of the selected speaker.
Audio Setup memory

Audio Control settings can be memorized. The memorized settings can be recalled at any time.

1. Press the MENU/ button.
   ▶ Popup menu appears.

2. Touch Audio.
   ▶ Audio screen appears.

3. Touch Audio Memory.

   ■ SETUP Memory
   Lock or unlock the Audio SETUP Memory/Recall/Clear.

   ■ Audio SETUP Memory
   Memorize the current audio settings.
   • Fader / Balance, Speaker / X’over, (User Preset, SW Level), Position / DTA, Sound Effect (P.95)

   ■ Audio SETUP Recall
   Recall the memorized audio setting.

   ■ Audio SETUP Clear
   Clear the Audio SETUP Memory and the currently memorized audio settings.
Remote control

This unit can be operated using the remote control KNA-RCDV331 (optional accessory).

**CAUTION**
- Put the remote control in a place where it will not move during braking or other operations. A dangerous situation could result, if the remote control falls down and gets wedged under the pedals while driving.
- Do not leave the battery near fire or under direct sunlight. A fire, explosion or excessive heat generation may result.
- Do not recharge, short, break up or heat the battery or place it in an open fire. Such actions may cause the battery to leak fluid. If spilled fluid comes in contact with your eyes or on clothing, immediately rinse with water and consult a physician.
- Place the battery out of reach of children. In the unlikely event that a child swallows the battery, immediately consult a physician.

**Battery Installation**

If the remote control operates only over shorter distances or does not operate at all, it is possible that the batteries are depleted. In such instances, replace the both batteries with new ones.

1. Insert two “AAA”/“R03”-size batteries with the  and  poles aligned properly, following the illustration inside the case.

**Functions of the Remote control Buttons**

- **Switch the operation mode**
  The functions operated from the remote control differ depending on the position of the mode switch.

  - **AUD mode**
    Switch to this mode when controlling a selected source or tuner source, etc.

  - **DVD mode**
    Switch to this mode when playing a disc media including DVD, VCD, and CD.

  - **NAV mode**
    Switch to this mode when controlling navigation function.

  - **TV mode**
    Not used.

**NOTE**
- When controlling a player that is not integrated in the unit, select “AUD” mode.

- **Direct search mode**
  Using the remote control, you can jump directly to the desired file, track chapter, etc. by entering the number corresponding to the content.

**NOTE**
- This operation cannot be performed for the USB device and iPod.

1. Press the #BS button several times until the desired content appears.
   The available contents are different depending on the source type.
Remote control

### Basic Operation

1. **Remote control**
   - **DVD**
     - Title number/Chapter number
   - **VCD 1.X and 2.X (PBC OFF)**
     - Track number
   - **VCD 2.X (PBC ON)**
     - Scene number/Track number
   - **Music CD**
     - Track number
   - **Radio**
     - (DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S)
     - Frequency value
   - **HD Radio tuner**
     - (DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S)
     - Frequency value/Channel number
   - **SiriusXM**
     - Channel number

2. **Enter the number of the content you want to play using the numeric keypad.**

3. **For DVD or VCD, music CD, press the ENTER button.**
   - For radio, press the ◀ or ▶ button.
   - The content corresponding to the number you entered is played.

### Key Operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Mode switch</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>AUD, DVD</td>
<td>Switches to the source to be played. In hands-free mode, hangs up the phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Switches between the navigation and the source screens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MENU</td>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>Stops playing and memorizes the last point where the disc stopped. The last point is deleted by pressing twice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Displays Main menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>OUT, IN</td>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Zooms in or out the navigation map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>POSITION</td>
<td>AUD, DVD</td>
<td>Pauses the track or file, and resumes playing by pressing twice. For the radio and HD Radio (DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S only) sources in AUD mode, switches the seek mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Displays the current position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cursor Key</td>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>Moves the cursor in the DVD menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Moves the cursor or scrolls the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>ENTER</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Performs the selected function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>ROUTE M</td>
<td>AUD</td>
<td>Screen mode changes each time you press this key during video playback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>Returns to the DVD top menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Displays Route Option menu.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Remote control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Name</th>
<th>Mode switch</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9 VOICE</td>
<td>AUD</td>
<td>Displays the control screen of current source. (USB, SD, iPod, DISC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>Displays the DVD menu. Turns the playback control on or off while playing VCD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Speaks the voice guidance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 VIEW</td>
<td>AUD, DVD</td>
<td>Switches the AV source to be output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Switches between 2D and 3D map displays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 MAP DIR</td>
<td>AUD, DVD</td>
<td>Switches the display angle each time it is pressed. (DNX996XR / DNR876S only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Switches between the heading up navigation and north up navigation map displays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 ▲/▼</td>
<td>AUD, DVD</td>
<td>Selects the folder to be played.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For the radio and HD Radio (DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S only) sources in AUD mode, selects FM/AM band to be received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For the SiriusXM source in AUD mode, selects the band to be received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For the DVD source in DVD mode, selects the title to be played.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 ◀▶</td>
<td>AUD, DVD</td>
<td>Selects the track or file to be played.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For the radio, HD Radio (DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S only), and SiriusXM sources in AUD mode, switches to broadcast stations received by the unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For the DVD/VCD source in DVD mode, selects the chapter/scene/track to be played.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Numeric keypad</td>
<td>AUD</td>
<td>For the Radio, HD Radio, and SiriusXM sources, allows you to enter the preset number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If the preset number is one digit, press the number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If the preset number is two digits, press continuously the numbers within 3 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Pressing ◀▶ within 3 seconds allows you to determine the preset number of one digit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Allows you to enter the number to search in the direct search mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For details on the direct search mode, see Direct search mode (P.104).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>Press 1 2 to fast forward/backward.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Press 4 5 to slow forward/backward. Switches the slow playback speed each time you press this key.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*DVD only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 * +</td>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>Deletes a character while in direct search mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 # BS</td>
<td>AUD, DVD</td>
<td>Switches to the direct search mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For details on the direct search mode, see Direct search mode (P.104).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 AUDIO</td>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>Switches the voice language each time you press this key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 CANCEL</td>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>Displays previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAV</td>
<td>Cancels the operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 SUBTITLE</td>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>Switches the subtitle language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 –</td>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>When a call comes in, answers the call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 ANGLE</td>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>Switches the picture angle each time you press this key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Vol ▲▼</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Adjusts the volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 ZOOM</td>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>Switches the zoom ratio (2, 3, 4, Off) each time you press this key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 2 ZONE</td>
<td>AUD, DVD</td>
<td>Switches the Dual Zone function on and off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 R.VOL ▲▼</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Adjusts volume at rear when the Dual Zone function is on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 ATT</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Lowers the volume when pressed once.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restores the previous volume when pressed twice.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Connection/Installation

Before Installation

Before installation of this unit, please note the following precautions.

⚠️ WARNINGS

• If you connect the ignition wire (red) and the battery wire (yellow) to the car chassis (ground), you may cause a short circuit, that in turn may start a fire. Always connect those wires to the power source running through the fuse box.
• Do not cut out the fuse from the ignition wire (red) and the battery wire (yellow). The power supply must be connected to the wires via the fuse.

⚠️ CAUTION

• Install this unit in the console of your vehicle. Do not touch the metal part of this unit during and shortly after the use of the unit. Metal part such as the heat sink and enclosure become hot.

NOTE

• Mounting and wiring this product requires skills and experience. For best safety, leave the mounting and wiring work to professionals.
• Make sure to ground the unit to a negative 12V DC power supply.
• Do not install the unit in a spot exposed to direct sunlight or excessive heat or humidity. Also avoid places with too much dust or the possibility of water splashing.
• Do not use your own screws. Use only the screws provided. If you use the wrong screws, you could damage the unit.
• If the power is not turned ON (“There is an error in the speaker wiring. Please check the connections.” is displayed), the speaker wire may have a short-circuit or touched the chassis of the vehicle and the protection function may have been activated. Therefore, the speaker wire should be checked.
• If your car’s ignition does not have an ACC position, connect the ignition wires to a power source that can be turned on and off with the ignition key. If you connect the ignition wire to a power source with a constant voltage supply, such as with battery wires, the battery may be drained.
• If the console has a lid, make sure to install the unit so that the front panel will not hit the lid when closing and opening.
• If the fuse blows, first make sure the wires aren’t touching to cause a short circuit, then replace the old fuse with one with the same rating.
• Insulate unconnected wires with vinyl tape or other similar material. To prevent a short circuit, do not remove the caps on the ends of the unconnected wires or the terminals.
• Connect the speaker wires correctly to the terminals to which they correspond. The unit may be damaged or fail to work if you share the wires or ground them to any metal part in the car.
• When only two speakers are being connected to the system, connect the connectors either to both the front output terminals or to both the rear output terminals (do not mix front and rear). For example, if you connect the + connector of the left speaker to a front output terminal, do not connect the - connector to a rear output terminal.
• After the unit is installed, check whether the brake lamps, blinkers, wipers, etc. on the car are working properly.
• Mount the unit so that the mounting angle is 30° or less.
• This unit has the cooling fan to decrease the internal temperature. Do not mount the unit in a place where the cooling fan of the unit is blocked. Blocking these openings will inhibit the cooling of the internal temperature and result in malfunction.
In case of DNX996XR/DNR876S

- Do not press hard on the panel surface when installing the unit to the vehicle. Otherwise scars, damage, or failure may result.
- Reception may drop if there are metal objects near the Bluetooth antenna.

Supplied accessories for installation

1. [image]
2. [image] (Black 1 m)
3. [image] (Gray 1 m)
4. [image] (3 m)
5. [image]
6. [image] (M5 x 8 mm)
7. [image] (M5 x 8 mm)
8. [image]
9. [image] (3.5 m)
10. [image]
11. [image] DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S only
12. [image] DNX996XR only
13. [image] DNX996XR / DNX696S only

Installation procedure

1) To prevent a short circuit, remove the key from the ignition and disconnect the terminal of the battery.
2) Make the proper input and output wire connections for each unit.
3) Connect the speaker wires of the wiring harness.
4) Connect the wiring harness wires in the following order; ground, battery, ignition.
5) Connect the wiring harness connector to the unit.
6) Install the unit in your car.
7) Reconnect the terminal of the battery.
8) Perform the Initial Setup. See Initial setup (P.10).

Connecting the unit

Installing the unit

**Non-Japanese cars**

Bend the tabs of the mounting sleeve with a screwdriver or similar utensil and attach it in place.

**Japanese cars**

6 or 7

Car Bracket

NOTE

- Make sure that the unit is installed securely in place. If the unit is unstable, it may malfunction (e.g., the sound may skip).

**Trim plate**

1) Attach accessory 8 to the unit.

**DNX996XR / DNR876S**

**General Motors cars (DNX996XR)**

1) Cut out accessory 1 to meet the shape of the opening of the center console.
2) Attach accessory 1 to the unit.

**Toyota/Scion cars (DNX996XR)**

1) Cut out accessory 1 as illustrated.
2) Fold double-sided adhesive (accessory 12) along the slit and attach it to accessory 1 cut-out against the center rib as illustrated. Use 2 pieces of accessory 12 for 1 accessory 1 cut-out.
3) Attach accessory 1 cut-out to the unit.
GPS antenna

GPS antenna is installed inside of the car. It should be installed as horizontally as possible to allow easy reception of the GPS satellite signals.

To mount the GPS antenna inside your vehicle:

1) Clean your dashboard or other surface.
2) Remove the separator of the metal plate (accessory 10).
3) Press the metal plate (accessory 10) down firmly on your dashboard or other mounting surface. You can bend the metal plate (accessory 10) to conform to a curved surface, if necessary.
4) Remove the separator of the GPS antenna (accessory 9), and stick the antenna to the metal plate (accessory 10).

NOTE

- Use the supplied GPS antenna. Using the GPS antenna other than the supplied one may cause a drop in positioning accuracy.
- Depending on the type of car, reception of the GPS satellite signals might not be possible with an inside installation.
- Please install this GPS antenna in an area away from any antennas that are used with CB radios or satellite televisions.
- The GPS antenna should be installed at a position that is spaced at least 12 inch (30 cm) from cellular phone or other transmitting antennas. Signals from the GPS satellite may be interfered with by these types of communication.
- Painting the GPS antenna with (metallic) paint may cause a drop in performance.

Microphone unit

1) Check the installation position of the microphone (accessory 4).
2) Clean the installation surface.
3) Remove the separator of the microphone (accessory 4), and stick the microphone to the place shown below.
4) Wire the microphone cable up to the unit with it secured at several positions using tape or other desired method.
5) Adjust the direction of the microphone (accessory 4) to the driver.

Fix a cable with a commercial item of tape.
### Removing the trim plate

1) Engage the catch pins on the extraction key (accessory 5) and remove the two locks on the lower level. Lower the trim plate (accessory 8) and pull it forward as shown in the figure.

**DNX996XR / DNR876S**

2) When the lower level is removed, remove the upper two locations.

**NOTE**

- The trim plate can be removed from the top side in the same manner.

### Removing the unit

1) Remove the trim plate by referring to step 1 in "Removing the trim plate".
2) Insert the two extraction key (accessory 5) deeply into the slots on each side, as shown.

3) Lower the extraction key toward the bottom, and pull out the unit halfway while pressing towards the inside.

**NOTE**

- Be careful to avoid injury from the catch pins on the extraction key.

4) Pull the unit all the way out with your hands, being careful not to drop it.
Connecting wires to terminals

Connect to the vehicle’s parking brake detection switch harness.

Light Green
(Parking sensor wire)
(2 m)

For best safety, be sure to connect the parking sensor.

Connect to vehicle’s reverse lamp harness when using the optional rear view camera.

Purple/White
(Reverse sensor wire)
(2 m)

When using the optional power amplifier, connect to its power control terminal. (Max. 200mA, 12V)

Blue/White
(Power control wire)

Depending on what antenna you are using, connect either to the control terminal of the motor antenna, or to the power terminal for the booster amplifier of the film-type antenna. (Max. 300mA, 12V)

Light Blue/Yellow
(Steering remote control wire)

To steering remote
To use the steering wheel remote control feature, you need an exclusive remote adapter (not supplied) matched to your car.

Orange/White
(Dimmer control wire)

To car light control switch

Blue
(Antenna control wire)

Speaker impedance: 4-8 Ω

White
To front left speaker

White/Black
To front right speaker

Gray
To rear left speaker

Gray/Black
To rear right speaker

Green
Accessory 1

Connect to the vehicle’s parking brake detection switch harness.

Green/White
(Power control wire)

To CMOS-3xx series (Optional Accessory) camera control terminal

Pink (Speed Pulse Input) (2m) (DNX996XR, DNR876S only)

Connect to the vehicle’s speed pulse harness. Do not cut the “S SENS” tag or failure may result.

CAM–
Green/Red

CAM+

Connect to the vehicle’s reverse lamp harness when using the optional rear view camera.

CAM–

Purple/White
(Reverse sensor wire)
(2 m)

ACC

Accessory

Connect to the vehicle’s ignition key switch

Red
(Ignition wire)

Yellow
(Battery wire)

To ignition key switch

Black
(Ground wire)
(To car chassis)

To steering remote

To use the steering wheel remote control feature, you need an exclusive remote adapter (not supplied) matched to your car.

Orange/White
(Dimmer control wire)

To car light control switch

Blue
(Antenna control wire)

Speaker impedance: 4-8 Ω

White
To front left speaker

White/Black
To front right speaker

Gray
To rear left speaker

Gray/Black
To rear right speaker

Green

When using the optional power amplifier, connect to its power control terminal. (Max. 200mA, 12V)

Blue/White
(Power control wire)

Depending on what antenna you are using, connect either to the control terminal of the motor antenna, or to the power terminal for the booster amplifier of the film-type antenna. (Max. 300mA, 12V)

Light Blue/Yellow
(Steering remote control wire)

To steering remote
To use the steering wheel remote control feature, you need an exclusive remote adapter (not supplied) matched to your car.

Orange/White
(Dimmer control wire)

To car light control switch

Blue
(Antenna control wire)

Speaker impedance: 4-8 Ω

White
To front left speaker

White/Black
To front right speaker

Gray
To rear left speaker

Gray/Black
To rear right speaker

Green

When using the optional power amplifier, connect to its power control terminal. (Max. 200mA, 12V)

Blue/White
(Power control wire)

Depending on what antenna you are using, connect either to the control terminal of the motor antenna, or to the power terminal for the booster amplifier of the film-type antenna. (Max. 300mA, 12V)

Light Blue/Yellow
(Steering remote control wire)

To steering remote
To use the steering wheel remote control feature, you need an exclusive remote adapter (not supplied) matched to your car.

Orange/White
(Dimmer control wire)

To car light control switch

Blue
(Antenna control wire)

Speaker impedance: 4-8 Ω

White
To front left speaker

White/Black
To front right speaker

Gray
To rear left speaker

Gray/Black
To rear right speaker

Green

When using the optional power amplifier, connect to its power control terminal. (Max. 200mA, 12V)

Blue/White
(Power control wire)
Connection/Installation

3-way speaker system setup

| DNX996XR / DNX696S |

When connecting to an external amplifier, connect its ground wire to the car’s chassis to avoid damaging the unit.

| Preout |

RCA Cable
(Sold separately)

Power amplifier
(optional accessory)

Speaker

White

White/Black

Gray

Gray/Black

Green

Green/Black

Purple

Purple/Black

Speaker impedance: 4-8 Ω

NOTE

- For speaker system setup, see 3-way speaker system setup (P.95).
- For speaker setup and crossover setup, see Speaker / X’over setup (P.96).
- For how to connect speaker wires to terminals other than speaker terminals and Preout terminals, see Connecting the system and external components (P.113) and Connecting wires to terminals (P.112).

Connecting the system and external components

AV Audio output (ø3.5 mini jack)

FM/AM antenna input

When connecting to an external amplifier, connect its ground wire to the car’s chassis to avoid damaging the unit.

Rear Audio Preout
(Left; White, Right; Red)

Front Audio Preout
(Left; White, Right; Red)

Subwoofer Preout
(Left; White, Right; Red)

SiriusXM Connect Vehicle Tuner connector

For more information on how to install the SiriusXM Connect Vehicle tuner, consult the installation guide included with the tuner.

iDatalink connector

This jack accepts either AV-IN or Side (Left or Right) View Camera Input. For more information, see To set up the camera assignment settings (P.85).

DNX996XR / DNX696S:

Accessory (13): Mini plug to RCA cable*1

or CA-C3AV (Optional Accessory)

DNR876S / DXN576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S:

CA-C3AV (Optional Accessory)
**Connection/Installation**

7 Dashboard camera interface
   Connect a Dashboard Camera DRV-N520 (optional accessory). (P.116)

8 Accessory 9: GPS Antenna
   Use the supplied GPS antenna. Using the GPS antenna other than the supplied one may cause a drop in positioning accuracy.

9 Accessory 4: Bluetooth Microphone

10 Rear view camera input (Yellow)

11 Front view camera/Dashboard camera input (Yellow). See *To set up the camera assignment settings (P.85)*

12 VIDEO Output (Yellow)

*1 Connecting Mini plug to RCA cable to AV-IN terminal enables you to use the Side (Left or Right) View Camera only. If you connect CA-C3AV (Optional Accessory), AV-IN (for visual) or the Side (Left or Right) View Camera is available.

---

**Connecting a USB device**

- **DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S**
  - Accessory 3 (Gray) (1 m) [3]
  - Accessory 2 (Black) (1 m) [3]

- **DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S**
  - Accessory 2 (Black) (1 m) [3]

---

**USB device**

- USB device

---

*1 USB maximum power supply current: DC 5 V = 1.5 A

*2 Sold separately

*3 See *Securing the USB extension cable (P.115)*.
Securing the USB extension cable

Secure the USB extension cable with insulating tape or the like so that its connectors are not disconnected.

Connecting an iPod/iPhone

- **DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S**
  - iPod/iPhone
  - KCA-iP103 (0.8m)
  - Accessory

- **DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S**
  - iPod/iPhone
  - KCA-iP103 (0.8m)
  - Accessory

USB maximum power supply current: DC 5 V = 1.5 A

[1] Sold separately
[2] Optional accessory
Connecting an Android smartphone

DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S

- Micro USB to USB cable
- Android smartphone
- USB (Gray) terminal
- USB (Black) terminal
- Accessory 1 (Black) (1 m)
- Accessory 3 (Gray) (1 m)
- Accessory 2 (Black) (1 m)

DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S

- Micro USB to USB cable
- Android smartphone
- USB (Gray) terminal
- USB (Black) terminal
- Accessory 2 (Black) (1 m)

USB maximum power supply current:
DC 5 V = 1.5 A

Sold separately

See Securing the USB extension cable (P.115).

Connecting the camera

Left Side View Camera and Right Side View Camera

- Front view camera
- Rear view camera
- Front view camera/Dashboard camera input (Yellow)
- Rear view camera input (Yellow)
- CA-C3AV
- Dashboard camera interface

Optional accessory
Sold separately
Up to 2 cameras of Dashboard camera, Front view camera, Left Side View Camera and Right Side View Camera can be connected. For more information, see Camera Assignment Settings (P.85).
Insulate audio input terminals of CA-C3AV (Optional Accessory) when connecting to the Camera.
CMOS-3xx series (Optional Accessory) or commercially available camera.
DNX996XR / DNX696S only
Troubleshooting

Problems and Solutions

If any trouble occurs, first check the following table for possible problems.

**NOTE**

- Some functions of this unit may be disabled by some settings made on this unit.
- What might seem to be a malfunction in your unit may just be the result of slight misoperation or miswiring.

### About settings

- **Cannot set up the subwoofer.**
- **Cannot set up subwoofer phase.**
- **No output from the subwoofer.**
- **Cannot set up the low pass filter.**
- **Cannot set up the high pass filter.**
  
  Subwoofer is not set to on.
  
  ➤ Set the subwoofer to on. See **Speaker / X’over setup (P.96)**.
  
  The dual zone function is enabled.
  
  ➤ Set the dual zone function to off. See **Zone Control (P.100)**.

- **Cannot select the output destination of the subsource in the dual zone.**
- **Cannot adjust the volume of the rear speakers.**
  
  The dual zone function is disabled.
  
  ➤ Set the dual zone function to on. See **Zone Control (P.100)**.

- **Cannot set up the equalizer.**
- **Cannot set up the crossover network.**
  
  The dual zone function is enabled.
  
  ➤ Set the dual zone function to off. See **Zone Control (P.100)**.

### About audio operations

#### Radio reception is poor.

The car antenna is not extended.

➤ Pull out the antenna all the way.

The antenna control wire is not connected.

➤ Connect the wire correctly. See **Connecting the system and external components (P.113)**.

#### Cannot select a folder.

The random play function is enabled.

➤ Turn off the random function.

#### Cannot perform repeat play during VCD playback.

The PBC function is enabled.

➤ Turn off the PBC function.

### The specified disc does not play, but another one plays instead.

The disc is quite dirty.

➤ Clean the disc. See **Precautions on handling discs (P.4)**.

The disc is severely scratched.

➤ Try another disc instead.

### The sound skips when an audio file is being played.

The disc is scratched or dirty.

➤ Clean the disc. See **Precautions on handling discs (P.4)**.

The recording condition is bad.

➤ Record the file again or use another disc.

### Others

**The Touch Sensor Tone doesn’t sound.**

The preout jack is being used.

➤ The Touch Sensor Tone cannot be output from the preout jack.

**Android smartphone operation is slow.**

This occurs when multiple applications are started on the Android smartphone.

➤ For details, see **Caution for Smartphone Users (P.5)**.

### Error Messages

When you fail to operate the unit correctly, the cause of the failure appears as the message on the screen.

#### There is an error in the speaker wiring. Please check the connections.

Protective circuit has been activated because a speaker cord has shorted or it has come in contact with the car chassis.

➤ Wire or insulate the speaker cord as appropriate and turn the power off and on again.

#### Hot Error

When the internal temperature of this unit rises to 60°C or more, the protection circuit is activated and you may not be able to operate the unit.

➤ Use the unit again after reducing the temperature of the unit.

#### Mecha Error

The disc player is malfunctioning.

➤ Eject the disc and try inserting it again. Contact the KENWOOD dealer if this indicator continues blinking or the disc cannot be ejected.
Troubleshooting

**Disc Error**
An unplayable disc is inserted.
- Change the disc. See *Playable Media and Files (P.120).*

**Read Error**
The disc is quite dirty.
- Clean the disc. See *Precautions on handling discs (P.4).*
Disc is upside down.
- Load the disc with the labeled side up.

**Region Code Error**
The disc you wanted to play has a region code that cannot be played with this unit.
- See *Region Codes in the World (P.122)* or try another disc.

**Error 07−67**
The unit is not operating correctly due to some reason or other.
- Turn the power off and on again. If the "Error 07−67" message does not disappear, contact your nearest KENWOOD dealer.

**No Device (USB device)**
The USB device is selected as a source although no USB device is connected.
- Change the source to any source other than USB/iPod. Connect a USB device, and change the source to USB again.

**Disconnected (iPod, Bluetooth audio player)**
The iPod/Bluetooth audio player is selected as a source although no iPod/Bluetooth audio player is connected.
- Change the source to any source other than iPod/Bluetooth. Connect an iPod/Bluetooth audio player, and change the source to iPod/Bluetooth again.

**No Media file**
The connected USB device contains no playable audio file. Media was played that doesn’t have data recorded that the unit can play.
- See *Playable Media and Files (P.120)* and try another USB device.

**USB device over current status detected.**
The connected USB device is rated a current capacity higher than the allowable limit.
- Check the USB device. Some trouble may have occurred to the connected USB device.
- Change the source to any source other than USB. Remove the USB device.

**Navigation Error. Please turn on power again later.**
The communication error has occurred due to severely cold temperature.
- Turn on power again after warming your car interior.

---

### SiriusXM

**Check Tuner**
A SiriusXM tuner is not connected to this unit.
- Verify that the SiriusXM Connect Vehicle Tuner cable is securely connected to the radio.

**Subscription Updated - Press Return To Continue**
The SiriusXM subscription has been renewed.
- Touching Return on the popup screen will clear the message.

**SXM Chan Unavailable**
The currently selected channel is unavailable.
- Visit www.siriusxm.com for more information about the SiriusXM channel lineup.

**SXM Ch Unsubscribed**
The currently selected channel is not subscribed to.
- In the U.S.A., visit www.siriusxm.com or call 1-866-635-2349 if you have questions about your subscription package or would like to subscribe to this channel.
- In Canada, visit www.siriusxm.ca or call 1-877-438-9677.

**SXM Check Antenna**
No antenna is connected to the SiriusXM tuner.
- Check that an antenna is connected to the SiriusXM tuner. Check antenna for damages.

**SXM No Signal**
No SiriusXM radio signal is received.
- Verify that your vehicle is outdoors with a clear view of the sky.

**Channel Locked**
The selected channel has been locked by the parental controls.
- Enter the unlock code when you are asked. See *Parental Control (P.67).*

**Incorrect Pass Code entered**
The selected channel is a mature or parental lock channel, and locked by the parental lock or user lock code.
- Enter the correct lock code.
Apple CarPlay

The speed sensor must be connected to use Apple CarPlay wirelessly. Please verify the proper connections or plug in by USB to use Apple CarPlay.

The speed pulse is not detected when the Apple CarPlay is started by connecting wirelessly or when the iPhone compatible with wireless Apple CarPlay is registered in Apple CarPlay Device List.

- Check the connection of the speed pulse or plug in over USB to use Apple CarPlay.

The GPS antenna must be connected to use Apple CarPlay wirelessly. Please verify the proper connections or plug in by USB to use Apple CarPlay.

The GPS antenna is not connected when the Apple CarPlay is started by connecting wirelessly or when the iPhone compatible with wireless Apple CarPlay is registered in Apple CarPlay Device List.

- Check the connection of the GPS antenna or plug in over USB to use Apple CarPlay.

The speed sensor and the GPS antenna must be connected to use Apple CarPlay wirelessly. Please verify the proper connections or plug in by USB to use Apple CarPlay.

The speed pulse is not detected and the GPS antenna is not connected when the Apple CarPlay is started by connecting wirelessly or when the iPhone compatible with wireless Apple CarPlay is registered in Apple CarPlay Device List.

- Check the connection of the speed pulse and the GPS antenna or plug in over USB to use Apple CarPlay.
Appendix

## Playable Media and Files

You can play various kinds of media and files on this unit.

### List of playable discs (DNX996XR / DNX696S / DNX576S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disc types / Standard</th>
<th>Support</th>
<th>Remark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DVD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD Video</td>
<td>○</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD Audio</td>
<td>×</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD-VR</td>
<td>×</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| DVD-R*1               | ○       | • MP3 / WMA / AAC / WAV / FLAC / Vorbis / MPEG1 / MPEG2 / MPEG4 / H.264 / WMV / MKV playback  
|                       |         | • Multi-border/Multisession playback (Playback depends on authoring conditions) |
| DVD-RW                | ○       |        |
| DVD+R                 | ○       |        |
| DVD+RW                | ○       |        |
| DVD-R DL (Dual layer) | ○       | Only video format |
| DVD+R DL (Double layer)| ○      |        |
| DVD-RAM               | ×       |        |
| CD                     |         |        |
| Music CD*1             | ○       |        |
| CD-ROM                | ○       | • MP3 / WMA / AAC / WAV / FLAC / Vorbis playback  
|                       |         | • Multisession is supported.  
|                       |         | • Packet write is not supported. |
| CD-R                  | ○       |        |
| CD-RW                 | ○       |        |
| DTS-CD                | ×       |        |
| Video CD (VCD)        | ○       |        |
| Super video CD        | ×       |        |
| Photo CD              | ×       |        |
| CD-EXTRA              | △       | Only music CD session can be played. |
| HDCD                  | △       | Normal music CD sound quality |
| CCCD                  | ×       |        |
| Others                |         |        |
| DualDisc              | ×       |        |
| Super audio CD        | △       | Only CD layer can be played. |

○ : Playback is possible.  
△ : Playback is partly possible.  
× : Playback is impossible.  

*1 Incompatible with 8 cm (3 inch) discs.

### Use of DualDisc

When playing a "DualDisc" on this unit, the surface of the disc that is not played may be scratched while the disc is inserted or ejected. Since the music CD surface does not conform to the CD standard, playback may be impossible.

(A "DualDisc" is a disc with one surface containing DVD standard signals and the other surface containing music CD signals.)

### About disc format

The disc format should be the one of the following.

- ISO 9660 Level 1, 2  
- Joliet  
- Romeo  
- Long file name
About files

The following audio and video files are supported.

Playable Audio files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Bit rate</th>
<th>Sampling frequency</th>
<th>Bit count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAC-LC (.m4a)</td>
<td>8 – 320kbps, VBR</td>
<td>16 – 48 kHz</td>
<td>16 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE-AAC(V1,V2)</td>
<td>8 – 320kbps, VBR</td>
<td>16 – 48 kHz</td>
<td>16 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP3 (.mp3)</td>
<td>8 – 320kbps, VBR</td>
<td>16 – 48 kHz</td>
<td>16 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows Media Audio</td>
<td>8 – 320kbps</td>
<td>16 – 48 kHz</td>
<td>16 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard L3 profile</td>
<td>8 – 320kbps</td>
<td>16 – 48 kHz</td>
<td>16 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP3 (.mp3)</td>
<td>8 – 320kbps, VBR</td>
<td>16 – 48 kHz</td>
<td>16 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows Media Audio</td>
<td>8 – 320kbps</td>
<td>16 – 48 kHz</td>
<td>16 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard L3 profile</td>
<td>8 – 320kbps</td>
<td>16 – 48 kHz</td>
<td>16 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear PCM (.wav)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>16 – 48 kHz (Disc), 16 – 192 kHz (USB/SD)</td>
<td>16 bit/24 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLAC (.flac)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>16 – 48 kHz (Disc), 16 – 192 kHz (USB/SD)</td>
<td>16 bit/24 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vorbis (.ogg)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>16 – 48 kHz</td>
<td>16 bit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- If music of normal CD and other playback systems are recorded in the same disc, only the playback system recorded at the first setout is played.
- WMA and AAC files with DRM cannot be played.
- Although the audio files complies with the standards listed above, they may not be played depending on the types or conditions of media or device.
- This unit supports playback of High-Resolution Audio files. It is recommended that a car audio system should be configured with all High-Resolution Audio compatible products from player to speaker to enjoy its high quality sound.

Acceptable Video files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Profile</th>
<th>Max. Picture size</th>
<th>Max. bit rate</th>
<th>Audio format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPEG-1 (.mpg, .mpeg)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>352 × 240, 352 × 288</td>
<td>1.5 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPEG-2 (.mpg, .mpeg)</td>
<td>MP@ML</td>
<td>720 × 480, 720 × 576</td>
<td>8 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.264/MPEG-4 AVC (.mp4, .m4v, .avi, .flv, .f4v)</td>
<td>Baseline Profile, Main Profile</td>
<td>1920 × 1080 (30 fps)</td>
<td>8 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPEG-4 (.mp4, .avi)</td>
<td>Advanced Simple Profile</td>
<td>1920 × 1080 (30 fps)</td>
<td>8 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMV (.wmv)</td>
<td>Main Profile</td>
<td>1920 × 1080 (30 fps)</td>
<td>8 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKV (.mkv)</td>
<td>Video format follows H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, MPEG-4, WMV</td>
<td></td>
<td>MP3, AAC, WMA, Vorbis, FLAC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- This unit can only play back files which are smaller than 4 GB.

Limitation on structure of file and folder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Limitation</th>
<th>Disc media</th>
<th>USB device/SD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of folder layers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of files (per folder)</td>
<td>999</td>
<td>999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of folders (per folder)</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>9999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of folders (per device)</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>Unlimited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- You can enter a folder name and file name with 254 (for Disc)/255 (for USB and SD) or fewer single-byte characters.
- Files in the folder whose folder name begins with a dot (.) cannot be played.
Appendix

Region Codes in the World

The DVD players are given a region code according to the country or area it is marketed, as shown in the following map.

- **DVD disc marks**
  - ALL
    - Indicates a region number. The discs with this mark can be played with any DVD player.
  - 8
    - Indicates the number of audio languages recorded. Up to 8 languages can be recorded in a movie. You can select a favorite language.
  - 32
    - Indicates the number of subtitled languages recorded. Up to 32 languages can be recorded.
  - 9
    - If a DVD disc has scenes shot from multiple angles, you can select a favorite angle.
  - 16:9 LB
    - Indicates the type of screen for the image. The left mark indicates that a wide image picture (16:9) is displayed on a standard TV set screen (4:3) with a black band at both the top and bottom of the screen (letter box).

- **Operation regulatory marks**
  - Prohibition Mark
    - With this DVD, some functions of this unit such as the play function may be restricted depending on the location where the DVD is playing. In this case, the following marks will appear on the screen. For more information, refer to the disc manual.

- **Discs with limited period of use**
  - Do not leave discs with a limited period of use in this unit. If you load an already expired disc, you may not be able to remove it from this unit.
## DVD Language Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aa</td>
<td>Afar</td>
<td>ia</td>
<td>Interlingua</td>
<td>ia</td>
<td>Interlingua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ab</td>
<td>Abkhazian</td>
<td>ie</td>
<td>Interlingue</td>
<td>ik</td>
<td>Inupiak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>af</td>
<td>Afrikaans</td>
<td>id</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>id</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>am</td>
<td>Amharic</td>
<td>ie</td>
<td>Interlingue</td>
<td>id</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ar</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>it</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>it</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as</td>
<td>Assamese</td>
<td>ja</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>ja</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ay</td>
<td>Aymara</td>
<td>jv</td>
<td>Javanese</td>
<td>ka</td>
<td>Georgian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>az</td>
<td>Azerbaijani</td>
<td>ka</td>
<td>Georgian</td>
<td>kk</td>
<td>Kazakh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ba</td>
<td>Bashkir</td>
<td>kl</td>
<td>Greenlandic</td>
<td>km</td>
<td>Cambodian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>Byelorussian</td>
<td>kn</td>
<td>Kannada</td>
<td>ko</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bg</td>
<td>Bulgarian</td>
<td>ko</td>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>ks</td>
<td>Kashmiri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bh</td>
<td>Bihari</td>
<td>ky</td>
<td>Kirghiz</td>
<td>la</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bi</td>
<td>Bislama</td>
<td>lb</td>
<td>Luxembourgish</td>
<td>ln</td>
<td>Lingala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bn</td>
<td>Bengali, Bangla</td>
<td>lo</td>
<td>Laotian</td>
<td>lt</td>
<td>Lithuanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bo</td>
<td>Tibetan</td>
<td>lv</td>
<td>Latvian, Lettish</td>
<td>mg</td>
<td>Malagasy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>br</td>
<td>Breton</td>
<td>mi</td>
<td>Maori</td>
<td>ml</td>
<td>Macedonian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ca</td>
<td>Catalan</td>
<td>mk</td>
<td>Macedonian</td>
<td>mn</td>
<td>Mongolian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>co</td>
<td>Corsican</td>
<td>mo</td>
<td>Moldavian</td>
<td>mr</td>
<td>Marathi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>ms</td>
<td>Malay</td>
<td>mt</td>
<td>Maltese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cy</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
<td>my</td>
<td>Burmese</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>Nauru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>da</td>
<td>Danish</td>
<td>ne</td>
<td>Nepali</td>
<td>nl</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Norwegian</td>
<td>oc</td>
<td>Occitan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dz</td>
<td>Bhotani</td>
<td>or</td>
<td>Oromaa</td>
<td>om</td>
<td>(Afan) Oromo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>el</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td>Punjabi</td>
<td>or</td>
<td>Oromaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>en</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>pl</td>
<td>Polish</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td>Punjabi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eo</td>
<td>Esperanto</td>
<td>ps</td>
<td>Pashto, Pushto</td>
<td>pl</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>pt</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>pl</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et</td>
<td>Estonian</td>
<td>qu</td>
<td>Quechua</td>
<td>pt</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eu</td>
<td>Basque</td>
<td>ru</td>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>qu</td>
<td>Quechua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fa</td>
<td>Persian</td>
<td>rw</td>
<td>Kinyarwanda</td>
<td>ru</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fi</td>
<td>Finnish</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>ru</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fj</td>
<td>Fiji</td>
<td>sd</td>
<td>Sindhi</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fo</td>
<td>Faroese</td>
<td>sg</td>
<td>Sangho</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fr</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>sh</td>
<td>Serbo-Croatian</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fy</td>
<td>Frisian</td>
<td>si</td>
<td>Singhalese</td>
<td>sd</td>
<td>Sindhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga</td>
<td>Irish</td>
<td>sk</td>
<td>Slovak</td>
<td>si</td>
<td>Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gd</td>
<td>Scots Gaelic</td>
<td>sl</td>
<td>Slovenian</td>
<td>si</td>
<td>Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gl</td>
<td>Galician</td>
<td>sm</td>
<td>Samoan</td>
<td>si</td>
<td>Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gn</td>
<td>Guarani</td>
<td>sn</td>
<td>Shona</td>
<td>si</td>
<td>Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gu</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>so</td>
<td>Somali</td>
<td>si</td>
<td>Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha</td>
<td>Hausa</td>
<td>sq</td>
<td>Albanian</td>
<td>so</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>sr</td>
<td>Serbian</td>
<td>sq</td>
<td>Albanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hi</td>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>ss</td>
<td>Siswati</td>
<td>sr</td>
<td>Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hr</td>
<td>Croatian</td>
<td>st</td>
<td>Sesotho</td>
<td>ss</td>
<td>Siswati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hu</td>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td>su</td>
<td>Sundanese</td>
<td>st</td>
<td>Sesotho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hy</td>
<td>Armenian</td>
<td>sv</td>
<td>Swedish</td>
<td>su</td>
<td>Sundanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ia</td>
<td>Interlingua</td>
<td>sw</td>
<td>Swahili</td>
<td>sv</td>
<td>Swedish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>ta</td>
<td>Tamil</td>
<td>sw</td>
<td>Swahili</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ie</td>
<td>Interlingue</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>Telugu</td>
<td>ta</td>
<td>Tamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ik</td>
<td>Inupiak</td>
<td>tg</td>
<td>Tajik</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>Telugu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>th</td>
<td>Thai</td>
<td>tg</td>
<td>Tajik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ie</td>
<td>Interlingue</td>
<td>ti</td>
<td>Tigrinya</td>
<td>th</td>
<td>Thai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ik</td>
<td>Inupiak</td>
<td>tk</td>
<td>Turkmen</td>
<td>ti</td>
<td>Tigrinya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>tl</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td>tk</td>
<td>Turkmen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ie</td>
<td>Interlingue</td>
<td>tn</td>
<td>Setswana</td>
<td>tl</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ik</td>
<td>Inupiak</td>
<td>to</td>
<td>Tongan</td>
<td>tn</td>
<td>Setswana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>tr</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
<td>to</td>
<td>Tongan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ie</td>
<td>Interlingue</td>
<td>ts</td>
<td>Tsonga</td>
<td>tr</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ik</td>
<td>Inupiak</td>
<td>tt</td>
<td>Tatar</td>
<td>ts</td>
<td>Tsonga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>tw</td>
<td>Twi</td>
<td>tt</td>
<td>Tatar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ie</td>
<td>Interlingue</td>
<td>uk</td>
<td>Ukrainian</td>
<td>tw</td>
<td>Twi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ik</td>
<td>Inupiak</td>
<td>ur</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
<td>uk</td>
<td>Ukrainian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>uz</td>
<td>Uzbek</td>
<td>ur</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ie</td>
<td>Interlingue</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Vietnamese</td>
<td>uz</td>
<td>Uzbek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ik</td>
<td>Inupiak</td>
<td>vo</td>
<td>Volapuk</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Vietnamese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>wo</td>
<td>Wolof</td>
<td>vo</td>
<td>Volapuk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ie</td>
<td>Interlingue</td>
<td>xh</td>
<td>Xhosa</td>
<td>wo</td>
<td>Wolof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ik</td>
<td>Inupiak</td>
<td>yo</td>
<td>Yoruba</td>
<td>xh</td>
<td>Xhosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>zh</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>yo</td>
<td>Yoruba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ie</td>
<td>Interlingue</td>
<td>zu</td>
<td>Zulu</td>
<td>zh</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ik</td>
<td>Inupiak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>zu</td>
<td>Zulu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Specifications

■ Monitor section
Picture Size
- DNX996XR: 6.75 inches (diagonal) wide
  152.1 mm (W) × 79.5 mm (H)
  5-63/64 × 3-1/8 inch
- DNR876S: 6.95 inches (diagonal) wide
  156.6 mm (W) × 81.6 mm (H)
  6-3/16 × 3-3/16 inch
- DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S: 6.75 inches (diagonal) wide
  151.8 mm (W) × 79.68 mm (H)
  5-31/32 × 3-1/8 inch
Display System
- DNX996XR: AAS LCD panel
- Except DNX996XR: TN LCD panel
Drive System
- TFT active matrix system
Number of Pixels
- DNX996XR: 2,764,800 (1280H x 720V x RGB)
- Except DNX996XR: 1,152,000 (800H x 480V x RGB)
Effective Pixels: 99.99%
Pixel Arrangement: RGB striped arrangement
Back Lighting: LED

■ DVD player section
(DNX996XR / DNX696S / DNX576S)
D/A Converter: 24 bit/32 bit
Audio Decoder: Linear PCM / Dolby Audio / MP3 / WMA / AAC / WAV / FLAC / Vorbis
Wow & Flutter: Below Measurable Limit
Frequency Response
- 96 kHz: 20 – 44,000 Hz
- 48 kHz: 20 – 22,000 Hz
- 44.1 kHz: 20 – 20,000 Hz
Total Harmonic Distortion: 0.010 % (1 kHz)
S/N Ratio (dB): 90.5 dB (DVD-Video 96 kHz)
Dynamic Range: 89 dB (DVD-Video 96 kHz)

■ USB interface section
USB Standard: USB 2.0 High Speed
File System
- FAT 16, FAT 32, exFAT, NTFS
Maximum Power Supply Current
- DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S: DC 5 V ＝ 1.5 A × 2
- DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S: DC 5 V ＝ 1.5 A × 1
D/A Converter: 24 bit/32 bit
Audio Decoder: MP3 / WMA / AAC / WAV / FLAC / Vorbis
Frequency Response
(DNR876S / DNR46EX / DNR476S)
- 192 kHz: 20 – 88,000 Hz
- 96 kHz: 20 – 44,000 Hz
- 48 kHz: 20 – 22,000 Hz
- 44.1 kHz: 20 – 20,000 Hz
Total Harmonic Distortion
(DNR876S / DNR46EX / DNR476S): 0.0001 % (1 kHz)
S/N Ratio (dB)
(DNR876S / DNR46EX / DNR476S): 98.5 dB
Dynamic Range
(DNR876S / DNR46EX / DNR476S): 89 dB

■ SD section
SD Standard: SD / SDHC / SDXC
Compatible File System
- FAT 16, FAT 32, exFAT, NTFS
Capacity
- Maximum 2T Byte
Data Transfer Rate
- Maximum 25 Mbps
Audio Decoder: MP3 / WMA / AAC / WAV / FLAC / Vorbis
Wireless Mirroring Section (DNX996XR / DNR876S)

Mode
: Sink
Copyright protection
: HDCP2.2
Touch Control
: UIBC

Wi-Fi section (DNX996XR / DNR876S)

IEEE Standard
: 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac
Frequency Range
: Dual Band (2.4GHz/5GHz)
Channels
: Auto(1-11ch)/Auto(149,153,157,161ch)
Transfer rates (MAX)
: 11a: 54 Mbps / 11b: 11 Mbps / 11g: 54 Mbps / 11n: 300 Mbps / 11ac: 867 Mbps
Output Power
2.4 GHz/SISO
: 11b: 14 dBm ± 2 dB / 11g: 13 dBm ± 2 dB
: 11n(20MHz): 12 dBm ± 2 dB
5 GHz/SISO
: 11a: 9 dBm ± 2 dB /
: 11n (20 MHz): 11ac (20 MHz): 9 dBm ± 2 dB /
: 11n (40 MHz): 11ac (40 MHz): 8 dBm ± 2 dB /
: 11ac (80 MHz): 8 dBm ± 2 dB
5 GHz/MIMO
: 11n (20 MHz): 11ac (20 MHz): 11 dBm ± 2 dB /
: 11n (40 MHz): 11ac (40 MHz): 11 dBm ± 2 dB /
: 11ac (80 MHz): 11 dBm ± 2 dB

Bluetooth section

Technology
: Bluetooth Ver.5.0
Frequency
: 2.402 – 2.480 GHz
Output Power
: Power Class2
Maximum Communication range
: Line of sight approx. 10m (32.8 ft)
Audio Codec
: SBC/AAC
Profile (Multi Profile support)
• HFP (V1.7) (Hands Free Profile)
• SPP (Serial Port Profile)
• A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)
• AVRCP (V1.6) (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile)
• PBAP (Phonebook Access Profile)

DSP section

Graphics equalizer
Band: 13 Band
Frequency (BAND1 – 13)
: 62.5/100/160/250/300/400/630/1k/1.6k/2.5k/4k/6.3k/10k/16k Hz
Gain
: -9/-8/-7/-6/-5/-4/-3/-2/-1/0/1/2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9 dB
2-way X’Over
High pass filter
Frequency: Through, 30/40/50/60/70/80/90/100/120/150/180/220/250 Hz
Slope: -6/-12/-18/-24 dB/Oct.
Low pass filter
Frequency: 30/40/50/60/70/80/90/100/120/150/180/220/250 Hz, Through
Slope: -6/-12/-18/-24 dB/Oct.
3-way X’Over (DNX996XR / DNX696S)
High pass filter
Frequency: 250/300/1k/1.6k/2.5k/4k/5k/6.3k/8k/10k/12.5k Hz
Slope: -12/-18/-24 dB/Oct.
Band pass filter
Frequency: Through, 50/60/70/80/90/100/120/150/180/220/250/300 Hz
Slope: -12/-18/-24 dB/Oct.
Low pass filter
Frequency: 30/40/50/60/70/80/90/100/120/150 Hz, Through
Slope: -12/-18/-24 dB/Oct.
Position
Front/Rear/Subwoofer Delay
: 0 – 20.01 ft (0.03 or 0.04 ft Step)
Gain
: -8 – 0 dB
Subwoofer level
: -50 – +10 dB
Appendix

■ Digital FM tuner section
  (DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S)
  Frequency Range (step)
    : 87.9 MHz – 107.9 MHz (200 kHz)
  Frequency Response (± 3.0 dB)
    : 20 Hz – 20 kHz
  S/N Ratio
    : 80 dB (STEREO)

■ Digital AM tuner section
  (DNX996XR/ DNR876S/ DNX696S)
  Frequency Range (step)
    : 530 kHz – 1700 kHz (10 kHz)
  Frequency Response (± 3.0 dB)
    : 40 Hz – 15 kHz
  S/N Ratio (dB)
    : 80 dB (STEREO)

■ FM tuner section
  Frequency Range (step)
    : 87.9 MHz – 107.9 MHz (200 kHz)
  Usable Sensitivity (S/N : 30 dB)
    : 9.3 dBf (0.8 μV/75 Ω)
  Quieting Sensitivity (S/N : 46 dB)
    : 10.2 dBf (1.13 μV/75 Ω)
  Frequency Response
    : 30 Hz – 15 kHz
  S/N Ratio (dB)
    : 65 dB (MONO)
  Selectivity (± 400 kHz)
    : Over 80 dB
  Stereo Separation
    : 45 dB (1 kHz)

■ AM tuner section
  Frequency Range (step)
    : 530 kHz – 1700 kHz (10 kHz)
  Usable Sensitivity
    : 28 dBµ

■ Video section
  Color System of External Video Input
    : NTSC
  External Video Input Level (mini jack)
    : 1 Vp-p/75 Ω
  External Audio Max Input Level (mini jack)
    : 2 V/25 kΩ
  Video Input Level (RCA jacks)
    : 1 Vp-p/75 Ω
  Video Output Level (RCA jacks)
    : 0.9 V/10 kΩ

■ Audio section
  Maximum Power (Front & Rear)
    : 50 W × 4
  Typical Power Output (Front & Rear)
    : 22 W × 4
  Full Bandwidth Power (at less than 1% THD)
    : 22 W × 4
  Output frequency band
    : 20 – 88,000 Hz
  Preout Level (V)
    : DNX996XR / DNX696S
      : 5 V/10 kΩ
    : DNR876S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S
      : 4 V/10 kΩ
  Preout Impedance
    : ≤ 300 Ω
  Speaker Impedance
    : 4 – 8 Ω
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Navigation section</strong></th>
<th><strong>General</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Receiver</strong></td>
<td><strong>Operating Voltage</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNX96XR / DNR876S</td>
<td>: 12V DC car battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: High-sensitivity GNSS receiver</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: High-sensitivity GPS receiver</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reception Frequency</strong></td>
<td><strong>Installation Dimensions (W × H × D)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPS: 1575.42 MHz (C/A code)</td>
<td>DNX96XR / DNR876S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLONASS: 1598.0625 MHz – 1605.375 MHz (C/A code) (DNX96XR / DNR876S)</td>
<td>: 178 × 100 × 160 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acquisition Times</strong></td>
<td>: 7 × 3-15/16 × 6-5/16 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNX96XR / DNR876S</td>
<td>DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold: 26 seconds (typ)</td>
<td>: 178 × 100 × 155 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(All satellites at -130 dBm Without aiding)</td>
<td>: 7 × 3-15/16 × 6-1/8 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S</td>
<td>With Sleeve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold: 29 seconds (typ)</td>
<td>DNX96XR / DNR876S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(All satellites at -130 dBm Without aiding)</td>
<td>: 182 × 112 × 163 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Update Rate</strong></td>
<td>: 7-3/16 × 4-7/16 × 6-7/16 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: 1/second, continuous</td>
<td>DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accuracy</strong></td>
<td>: 182 × 112 × 153 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNX96XR / DNR876S</td>
<td>: 7-3/16 × 4-7/16 × 6 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position: &lt; 2.0 meters, CEP, at -130 dBm</td>
<td>DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velocity: 0.05 meter/sec</td>
<td>: 182 × 112 × 153 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S</td>
<td>With Sleeve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position: &lt; 2.5 meters, CEP, at -130 dBm</td>
<td>DNX696S / DNR876S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velocity: 0.1 meter/sec</td>
<td>: 1.9 kg (4.2 lbs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Position Method</strong></td>
<td>DNX696S / DNX576S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNX96XR / DNR876S</td>
<td>: 2.1 kg (4.6 lbs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: GPS/GLONASS</td>
<td>DNR46EX / DNR476S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S</td>
<td>: 1.7 kg (3.8 lbs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: GPS</td>
<td><strong>NOTE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antenna</strong></td>
<td>• Although the effective pixels for the liquid crystal panel is given as 99.99% or more, 0.01% of pixels may not light or may light incorrectly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNX96XR / DNR876S</td>
<td><strong>Specifications are subject to change without prior notice.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: External GNSS Antenna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: External GPS antenna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About this Unit

■ Copyrights

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by JVC KENWOOD Corporation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- 

is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation registered in the U.S., Japan and other countries.
- This item incorporates copy protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights of Rovi Corporation. Reverse engineering and disassembly are prohibited.
- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- This software is based in part on the work of the independent JPEG Group.
- The “AAC” logo is a trademark of Dolby Laboratories.
- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- Apple, iPhone, iPod, iPod touch, and Lightning are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- Apple, Siri, Apple CarPlay and Apple CarPlay logo are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. All rights reserved.
- HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see http://dts.com/patents. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and “ARC” logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- INRIX is a registered trademark of INRIX, Inc.
- Pandora, the Pandora logo, and the Pandora trade dress are trademarks or registered trademarks of Pandora Media, Inc., used with permission.
- SPOTIFY and the Spotify logo are among the registered trademarks of Spotify AB.
- Android, Android Auto, Google Play and other marks are trademarks of Google LLC.
- BlackBerry®, RIM®, Research In Motion® and related trademarks, names and logos are the property of Research In Motion Limited and are registered and/or used in the U.S. and countries around the world. Used under license from Research In Motion Limited.
- SDXC and microSDXC Logos are trademarks of SD-3C LLC.
- Wi-Fi® is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.
- The Wi-Fi CERTIFIED™ Logo is a certification mark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.
- This product includes FontAvenue® fonts licenced by NEC Corporation. FontAvenue is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- This product includes "Ubiquitous QuickBoot TM" technology developed by Ubiquitous Corp. Ubiquitous QuickBoot TM is a trademark of Ubiquitous Corp. Copyright© 2017 Ubiquitous Corp. All rights reserved.

- THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL USE OF A CONSUMER OR OTHER USES IN WHICH IT DOES NOT RECEIVE REMUNERATION TO (¡) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD (“AVC VIDEO”) AND/OR (¡¡) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM
- THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE MPEG-4 VISUAL PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER FOR (¡) ENCODING VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD (“MPEG-4 VIDEO”) AND/OR (¡¡) DECODING MPEG-4 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED BY MPEG LA TO PROVIDE MPEG-4 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION INCLUDING THAT RELATING TO PROMOTIONAL, INTERNAL AND COMMERCIAL USES AND LICENSING MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM
• THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD (“VC-1 VIDEO”) AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM

• libFLAC
Copyright (C) 2000-2009 Josh Coalson
Copyright (C) 2011-2013 Xiph.Org Foundation
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
– Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
– Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
– Neither the name of the Xiph.org Foundation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

• libogg
Copyright (c) 2002, Xiph.org Foundation
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
– Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
– Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
– Neither the name of the Xiph.org Foundation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
FCC WARNING
This equipment may generate or use radio frequency energy. Changes or modifications to this equipment may cause harmful interference unless the modifications are expressly approved in the instruction manual. The user could lose the authority to operate this equipment if an unauthorized change or modification is made.

NOTE
• This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.
• This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
  – Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
  – Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
  – Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
  – Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

CAUTION
Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

Supplier’s Declaration of Conformity
Trade Name: KENWOOD
Products: GPS NAVIGATION SYSTEM
Model Name: DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S
Responsible Party: JVCKENWOOD USA CORPORATION
2201 East Dominguez Street,
Long Beach, CA 90810, U.S.A.
PHONE: 310 639-9000

THIS DEVICE COMPLIES WITH PART 15 OF THE FCC RULES. OPERATION IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING TWO CONDITIONS:
(1) THIS DEVICE MAY NOT CAUSE HARMFUL INTERFERENCE, AND
(2) THIS DEVICE MUST ACCEPT ANY INTERFERENCE RECEIVED, INCLUDING INTERFERENCE THAT MAY CAUSE UNDESIRABLE OPERATION.

CALIFORNIA, USA
This product contains a CR Coin Cell Lithium Battery which contains Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

JVC KENWOOD Corporation
2967-3, ISHIKAWA-MACHI,
HACHIOJI-SHI, TOKYO, JAPAN

THIS PRODUCT COMPLIES WITH DHHS RULES 21 CFR SUBCHAPTER J IN EFFECT AT DATE OF MANUFACTURE.

Location: Bottom plate (DNX996XR)
Top plate (DNX696S / DNX576S)
Información acerca de la eliminación de equipos eléctricos y electrónicos al final de la vida útil (aplicable a los países que hayan adoptado sistemas independientes de recogida de residuos)

Los productos con el símbolo de un contenedor con ruedas tachado no podrán ser desechados como residuos domésticos.

Los equipos eléctricos y electrónicos al final de la vida útil, deberán ser reciclados en instalaciones que puedan dar el tratamiento adecuado a estos productos y a sus subproductos residuales correspondientes. Póngase en contacto con su administración local para obtener información sobre el punto de recogida más cercano.

Un tratamiento correcto del reciclaje y la eliminación de residuos ayuda a conservar los recursos y evita al mismo tiempo efectos perjudiciales en la salud y el medio ambiente.

Informação sobre a eliminação de pilhas

Este produto não deve ser eliminado como lixo doméstico geral. Devolva a pilha usada ao revendedor ou entidade autorizada para que a mesma seja devolvida ao fabricante ou importador.

A reciclagem e a eliminação de lixo de maneira apropriada ajudarão a conservar os recursos naturais ao mesmo tempo que prevenirão os efeitos prejudiciais à nossa saúde e ao meio ambiente.

Para cumplimiento de la IFT:

“La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y

(2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia,

incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.”
KENWOOD

DNX996XR
DNX696S
DNX576S
DNR876S
DNR46EX
DNR476S

GPS NAVIGATION SYSTEM
INSTRUCTION MANUAL

JVCKENWOOD Corporation
© 2019 JVC KENWOOD Corporation

All rights reserved. Under the copyright laws, this manual may not be copied, in whole or in part, without the written consent of Garmin. Garmin reserves the right to change or improve its products and to make changes in the content of this manual without obligation to notify any person or organization of such changes or improvements. Go to www.garmin.com for current updates and supplemental information concerning the use of this product.

Software License Agreement
BY USING THE DNX996XR / DNX966S / DNX576S / DNR876S / DNR466E / DNR476S, YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE FOLLOWING SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT. PLEASE READ THIS AGREEMENT CAREFULLY.

Garmin Ltd. and its subsidiaries (“Garmin”) grant you a limited license to use the software embedded in this device (the “Software”) in binary executable form in the normal operation of the product. Title, ownership rights, and intellectual property rights in and to the Software remain in Garmin and/or its third-party providers.

You acknowledge that the Software is the property of Garmin and/or its third-party providers and is protected under the United States of America copyright laws and international copyright treaties. You further acknowledge that the structure, organization, and code of the Software, for which source code is not provided, are valuable trade secrets of Garmin and/or its third-party providers and that the Software in source code form remains a valuable trade secret of Garmin and/or its third-party providers. You agree not to decompile, disassemble, modify, reverse assemble, reverse engineer, or reduce to human readable form the Software or any part thereof or create any derivative works based on the Software. You agree not to export or re-export the Software to any country in violation of the export control laws of the United States of America or the export control laws of any other applicable country.

End User License Agreement
The infotainment system you have purchased for your vehicle may contain a navigation solution (“Navigation Solution”). The software embedded in the Navigation Solution (the "Software") is owned by the navigation solution provider or its subsidiaries (collectively, "Navigation Provider"). The map data that may be embedded in your Navigation Solution or downloaded separately (the "Map Data") is either owned by the Navigation Provider, or by HERE North America LLC, HERE Global B.V. and/or its affiliates ("HERE"), or another third party and licensed to the Navigation Provider. The Navigation Provider also owns, or licenses from third party providers, information, traffic data, text, images, graphics, photographs, audio, video, images and other applications and data that may be embedded in the Navigation Solution, or downloaded separately ("Other Content"). The Map Data and Other Content are collectively the "Content". The Software and Content (collectively, the "Navigation Provider Products") are protected under copyright laws and international copyright treaties. The Navigation Provider Products are licensed, not sold. The structure, organization and code of the Software are valuable trade secrets of the Navigation Provider and/or its third-party providers. The Navigation Provider Products are each provided under this License Agreement and are subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by End User ("you" or "your"), on the one hand, and the Navigation Provider and its licensors and affiliated companies of the Navigation Provider and its licensors, on the other hand. The Navigation Provider's licensors, including the licensors, service providers, channel partners, suppliers and affiliated companies of the Navigation Provider and its licensors, are each a direct and intended third party beneficiary of this Agreement and may enforce their rights directly against you in the event of your breach of this Agreement.

IMPORTANT: CAREFULLY READ THIS ENTIRE LICENSE AGREEMENT BEFORE PURCHASING OR USING YOUR NAVIGATION SOLUTION OR CONTENT. PURCHASING, INSTALLING, COPYING, OR OTHERWISE USING YOUR NAVIGATION SOLUTION OR CONTENT CONSTITUTES YOUR ACKNOWLEDGMENT THAT YOU HAVE READ THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT AND AGREE TO ITS TERMS AND CONDITIONS.

License Terms and Conditions
The Navigation Provider grants you a limited, non-exclusive license to use the applicable Navigation Provider Product in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. You agree to use the applicable Navigation Provider Product for solely personal use, or if applicable, for use in your business' internal operations, and not for service bureau, time-sharing, resale or other similar purposes. You agree not to otherwise reproduce, archive, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer or create derivative works of any portion of the Navigation Solution, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. The Navigation Provider also reserves the right to discontinue offering any Content supplied by any third party supplier if such supplier ceases to supply such content or the Navigation Provider’s contract with such supplier terminates for any reason.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by Navigation Provider, and without limiting the preceding paragraphs, you may not use the Navigation Provider Products with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, and which are capable of dispatch, fleet management or similar applications where the Content is used by a central control center in dispatching a fleet of vehicles. In addition, you are prohibited from renting or leasing the Navigation Provider Products to any other person or third party.

You agree to be fully responsible for your own conduct and content while using the Software and for any consequences thereof. You agree to use the Software only for purposes that are legal, proper and in accordance with this Agreement and any applicable policies or guidelines. By way of example, and not as a limitation, you agree that when using the Software, You will not:

- upload, post, email or transmit or otherwise make available content that infringes any patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary right of any party, unless you are the owner of the rights or have the permission of the owner to post such Content;
- use the Software or other content for any illegal or unauthorized purpose; or
- transmit any viruses, worms, defects, Trojan horses, or any items of a destructive nature.

In the event that you are located outside of the United States, you agree to comply with any laws, rules or regulations in your locale or in the location of your web server regarding online conduct and acceptable content, including laws regulating the export of data to the United States or your country of residence.
No Warranty. The Navigation Provider Products are provided to you "as is," and you agree to use them at your own risk. The Navigation Provider and its licensors including the licensors, service providers, channel partners and suppliers, and affiliated companies of Navigation Provider and its licensors, make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from the Navigation Provider Products, or that the Content or server will be uninterrupted or error-free. The Navigation Provider Products are intended to be used only as supplementary travel aids and must not be used for any purpose requiring precise measurement of direction, distance, location or topography. THE NAVIGATION PROVIDER MAKES NO WARRANTY AS TO THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE MAP DATA OR OTHER CONTENT.

Disclaimer of Liability. THE NAVIGATION PROVIDER AND ITS LICENSORS, INCLUDING THE LICENSORS, SERVICE PROVIDERS, CHANNEL PARTNERS, SUPPLIERS AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES OF THE NAVIGATION PROVIDER AND ITS LICENSORS, DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NONINFRINGEMENT OF THE NAVIGATION PROVIDER PRODUCTS. NO ORAL OR WRITTEN ADVICE OR INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE NAVIGATION PROVIDER OR ITS SUPPLIERS AND LICENSORS SHALL CREATE A WARRANTY, AND YOU ARE NOT ENTITLED TO RELY ON ANY SUCH ADVICE OR INFORMATION. THIS DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES IS AN ESSENTIAL CONDITION OF THIS AGREEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Warranty. THE NAVIGATION PROVIDER AND ITS LICENSORS, INCLUDING THE LICENSORS, SERVICE PROVIDERS, CHANNEL PARTNERS, SUPPLIERS AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES OF THE NAVIGATION PROVIDER AND ITS LICENSORS, SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE NAVIGATION PROVIDER PRODUCTS; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE NAVIGATION PROVIDER PRODUCTS, ANY DEFECT IN THE CONTENT OR INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY AND WHETHER RESULTING FROM THE USE, MISUSE, OR INABILITY TO USE THE NAVIGATION PROVIDER PRODUCTS OR FROM DEFECTS OR ERRORS IN THE APPLICATION, EVEN IF GARMIN OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THE NAVIGATION PROVIDER'S AND ITS LICENSORS' TOTAL AGGREGATE LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO ITS OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT OR OTHERWISE WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OR THE CONTENT SHALL NOT EXCEED $1.00. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

ANY CONTENT OR MATERIAL DOWNLOADED OR UPLOADED OR OTHERWISE OBTAINED THROUGH THE SOFTWARE IS DONE AT YOUR OWN DISCRETION AND RISK. YOU WILL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DAMAGE TO YOUR ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DEVICE OR ANY LOSS OF DATA THAT MAY RESULT FROM THE DOWNLOAD OR UPLOAD OF ANY SUCH CONTENT OR MATERIAL OR THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE.

Predictive Routing. Your Navigation Solution may have a "predictive routing" feature called myTrends that identifies your driving routines. If it does have this feature, when your device predicts a route, it will display your estimated time to destination and relevant traffic information regarding the predicted route. Information related to your driving routines would be accessible to any other person who uses your device. If you do not want your device to predict your routes or display information related to predicted routes, you may turn off myTrends by accessing your navigation system's Settings menu.

Disclaimer of Endorsement; Change of Content Providers. Reference to any products, services, processes, hypertext links to third parties or other Content by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, supplier or otherwise does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, sponsorship or recommendation by the Navigation Provider or its licensors. Product and service information are the sole responsibility of each individual vendor. The HERE and H logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of HERE Global B.V. and may not be used in any commercial manner without the prior written consent of HERE. Content providers may be changed by the Navigation Provider during the term of this Agreement, and your experience with the Content provided by a new provider may not duplicate your experience with the previous Content supplier.

Export Control. You agree not to export from anywhere any part of the Content or any direct product thereof except in compliance with and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations. You understand and acknowledge that this product, application or software may not be transferred directly or indirectly to Crimea, Crimean individuals, or Crimean entities.

Legal Compliance. You represent and warrant that (i) you are not located in a country that is subject to a U.S. Government embargo, or has been designated by the U.S. Government as a "terrorist supporting" country, and (ii) you are not listed on any U.S. Government list of prohibited or restricted parties.

Indemnity. You agree to indemnify, defend and hold the Navigation provider and its licensors, including the respective licensors, service providers, channel partners, suppliers, assignees, subsidiaries, affiliated companies, and the respective officers, directors, employees, shareholders, agents and representatives of the Navigation Provider and its licensors, free and harmless from and against any liability, loss, injury (including injuries resulting in death), demand, action, cost, expense, or claim of any kind or character, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of or in connection with any use or possession by you of the Navigation Provider Products.

Map Data. Use of the Map Data is subject to certain restrictions and/or requirements imposed by third party suppliers and/or governmental or regulatory authorities, and in the case of HERE
Term. This Agreement is effective until such time as (i) if applicable, your subscription term is either terminated (by you or by the Navigation Provider) or expires, or (ii) Navigation Provider terminates this Agreement for any reason, including, but not limited to, if the Navigation Provider finds that you have violated any of the terms of this Agreement. In addition, this Agreement shall terminate immediately upon the termination of an agreement between the Navigation Provider and any third party from whom the Navigation Provider (a) obtains services or distribution necessary to support the Navigation Provider Products, or (b) licenses Content. You agree, upon termination, to destroy all copies of the Content. The Disclaimers of Warranty and Liability set out above shall continue in force even after any termination.

Entire Agreement. These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between the Navigation Provider and its licensors, including the licensors, service providers, channel partners, suppliers and affiliated companies of the Navigation Provider and its licensors, and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law.

(a) For European Union HERE Data

The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the Netherlands, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the Netherlands for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the HERE Data provided to you hereunder.

(b) For North American HERE Data and other non-European Union HERE Data

The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of Illinois, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of Illinois for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the HERE Data provided to you hereunder.

(c) For disputes, claims and actions not related to the HERE Data

The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of Kansas, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of Kansas for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Application or Content. Any translation of this Agreement from English is provided as a convenience only. If this Agreement is translated into a language other than English and there is a conflict of terms between the English version and the other language version, the English version will control.

Map Data Government End Users.

If End User is an agency, department, or other entity of the United States Government, or funded in whole or in part by the U.S. Government, then use, duplication, reproduction, release, modification, disclosure or transfer of the Map Data is subject to restrictions as set forth in DFARS 252.227-7014(a)(1) (JUN 1995) (DOD commercial computer software definition), DFARS 27.7202-1 (DOD policy on commercial computer software), FAR 52.227-19 (JUN 1987) (commercial computer software clause for civilian agencies), DFARS 252.227-7015 (NOV 1995) (DOD technical data - commercial items clause); FAR 52.227-14 Alternates I, II, and III (JUN 1987) (civilian agency technical data and noncommercial computer software clause); and/or FAR 12.211 and FAR 12.212 (commercial item acquisitions), as applicable. In case of conflict between any of the FAR and DFARS provisions listed herein and this License Agreement, the construction that provides greater limitations on the Government's rights shall control. The contractor/manufacturer is HERE North America LLC, 425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606 USA.

The HERE and H logos are trademarks in the U.S. and other countries. All other company names and trademarks mentioned or referenced in this documentation are the properties of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Trademark Notices

Garmin® and the Garmin logo are trademarks of Garmin Ltd. or its subsidiaries, registered in the USA and other countries. ecoRoute™, myTrends™, and trafficTrends™ are trademarks of Garmin Ltd. or its subsidiaries. These trademarks may not be used without the express permission of Garmin.

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and any use of such name by Garmin is under license. All other company names and trademarks mentioned or referenced in this documentation are the properties of their respective owners. All rights reserved.
Table of Contents

Getting Started................................. 1
Navigation System............................ 1
Status Bar Icons............................... 1
Using the On-Screen Buttons................. 1
Removing a Shortcut........................... 1
Adding a Shortcut.............................. 1
Using Multi-touch Controls................... 1
Updating the Software......................... 1
Updating Map Data............................. 1

Finding Locations............................ 2
About Locations................................ 2
  Finding a Location by Category.............. 2
  Finding a Location Using the Search Bar.... 2
  Changing the Search Area.................... 2
Search Tools.................................. 2
  Finding an Address........................... 2
  Finding an Intersection...................... 3
  Finding a City................................ 3
  Finding a Location Using Coordinates........ 3
  Starting a Route by Using the Map.......... 3
  Finding a Location Using Quick Search..... 3
Saving a Home Location....................... 3
Going Home.................................. 3
Editing Your Home Location
  Information.................................. 3
Finding Recently Found Places................ 3
  Clearing the List of Recently Found Places... 4
Finding Parking................................ 4
Setting a Simulated Location.................. 4
Saving Locations............................... 4
  Saving a Location............................ 4
  Saving Your Current Location................. 4
  Starting a Route to a Saved Location........ 4
  Editing a Saved Location..................... 4
  Assigning Categories to a Saved Location... 4

Navigation.................................... 4
Starting a Route............................... 4
  Previewing Multiple Routes.................. 4
Your Route on the Map......................... 5
  Using the Map................................ 5
  Adding a Point to a Route.................... 5
Taking a Detour................................ 5
Stopping the Route............................ 5
Using Suggested Routes....................... 5

About Exit Services........................... 5
Finding Exit Services......................... 5
Navigating to an Exit.......................... 5
Avoiding Road Features....................... 6
About Custom Avoidances..................... 6
Avoiding an Area.............................. 6
Avoiding a Road............................... 6
Disabling a Custom Avoidance............... 6
Deleting Custom Avoidances.................. 6
Enabling Advanced Detours................... 6
Taking a Detour................................ 6
Custom Points of Interest..................... 6
Installing POI Loader Software............... 6
Installing Custom Points of Interest....... 6
Using the POI Loader Help Files............. 7
Finding Extras................................ 7

Map Pages.................................... 7
Customizing the Map.......................... 7
  Customizing the Map Layers............... 7
Viewing the Trip Log......................... 7
Changing the Map Data Field................ 7
Customizing Map Buttons..................... 7
Changing the Map Perspective............... 7
Viewing Route Activity....................... 7
  Viewing a List of Turns..................... 7
  Viewing the Next Turn...................... 8
  Viewing Traffic Alerts..................... 8
  Viewing Junctions........................... 8
  Viewing the Trip Information Page......... 8
Getting Directions to Your Current Location.. 8
  Viewing Current Location Information..... 8
  Finding Nearby Services.................... 8

Using the Apps............................... 8
Searching Help Topics........................ 8
  About ecoRoute............................. 8
    Setting Up the Vehicle..................... 8
    Calibrating the Fuel Economy............. 8
    Changing the Fuel Price................... 9
  About ecoChallenge......................... 9
  Viewing Fuel Economy Information......... 9
  Mileage Reports............................ 9
  Resetting ecoRoute Information............ 9
Planning a Trip................................ 9
  Scheduling a Trip.......................... 10
  Navigating to a Saved Trip.................. 10
  Editing a Saved Trip....................... 10
Saving Trip Logs .......................... 10
Viewing Previous Routes and Destinations .................... 10
Viewing the Weather Forecast .................... 10
    Viewing Weather Near a Different City .................... 10
Viewing Road Weather .................... 10
Finding Fuel Stations and Prices .......................... 11
Dynamic Parking .................... 11

About Traffic .................... 11
Traffic Data Using INRIX Traffic Service .................... 11
About the Traffic Icon .................... 11
Traffic on Your Route .................... 11
    Viewing Traffic on Your Route .................... 11
    Manually Avoiding Traffic on Your Route .................... 11
    Taking an Alternate Route .................... 11
    Viewing Traffic on the Map .................... 11
Traffic in Your Area .................... 12
    Searching for Traffic Delays .................... 12
    Viewing a Traffic Incident on the Map .................... 12
Understanding Traffic Data .................... 12

Customizing the Device .......................... 12
Map and Vehicle Settings .................... 12
    Enabling Maps .................... 12
Navigation Settings .................... 12
    Changing the Route Calculation Mode .................... 12
Display Settings .................... 13
    Changing the Color Mode .................... 13
Traffic Settings .................... 13
    trafficTrends .................... 13
    Disabling trafficTrends .................... 13
Units and Time Settings .................... 13
Language and Keyboard Settings .................... 13
Device and Privacy Settings .................... 13
Proximity Alerts Settings .................... 13
Restoring Settings .................... 13
Getting Started

⚠️ WARNING
See the Safety Precautions and Important Information in the KENWOOD system instruction manual for product warnings and other important information.

NOTE: The screenshots shown in this manual may not exactly match the screens on your navigation system. The images used in this manual are intended for reference only.

Navigation System
For complete audio system information, see the KENWOOD system instruction manual.

Status Bar Icons
The status bar is at the top of the main menu. The status bar icons display information about features on the device. You can select some icons to change settings or view additional information.

GPS and GLONASS signal status
NOTE: GLONASS reception is not available on all device models.

Current time

INRIX Traffic Service status

Updating the Software
Before you can update the navigation system software, you must have a USB mass storage device and an internet connection.

1 Go to http://www.kenwood.com/cs/ce/firmware/
2 Enter the model name for your device.

Using Multi-touch Controls
You can use multi-touch controls to change the map view while using the navigation map.

NOTE: This feature is not available on all models.

• Pinch two fingers together on the screen to zoom out.
• Spread two fingers on the screen to zoom in.

Removing a Shortcut
1 Select Where To? > to see a menu of options for the current screen.
2 Select Where To? > Remove Shortcut(s).
3 Select a shortcut to remove.
4 Select Save.

Adding a Shortcut
You can add shortcuts to the Where To? menu. A shortcut can point to a location, a category, or a search tool.
The Where To? menu can contain up to 36 shortcut icons.

1 Select Where To? > Add Shortcut.
2 Select an item.

Updating Map Data
You can purchase updated map data from Garmin®.

1 Go to www.garmin.com/kenwood.
2 From the Map Updates section, select Update.
3 Follow the on-screen instructions.

Using the On-Screen Buttons
• Select to return to the previous menu screen.
• Hold to quickly return to the main menu.
• Select or to see more choices.
• Hold or to scroll faster.
Finding Locations

About Locations
The detailed maps loaded in your device contain locations, such as restaurants, hotels, and auto services. You can use categories to browse for nearby businesses and attractions.

Finding a Location by Category
1. Select Where To?.
2. Select a category, or select Categories.
3. If necessary, select a subcategory.
4. Select a location.

Searching Within a Category
To narrow your search results, you can search within some categories.
1. Select Where To?.
2. Select a category, or select Categories.
3. If necessary, select a subcategory.
4. If necessary, enter all or part of the name in the search bar.

Calling a Location
Before you can use this feature, you must connect your compatible mobile phone using Bluetooth® wireless technology.
2. Select a location.
4. Select Call.

Finding a Location Using the Search Bar
You can use the search bar to search for locations by entering a category, brand name, address, or city name.
1. Select Where To? > Address.
2. If necessary, select State or Country to change the search area.
3. Select an option:
   - To narrow your search to a city in the search area, select Spell City.
   - To narrow your search to a postal code in the search area, select Enter Postal Code.
   - To search for an address in all cities and postal codes in the search area, select Search All.
4. Follow the on-screen instructions to enter address information.
5. Select the address.

• To search for an address near you, enter the house number and street name.
• To search for an address in another city, enter the house number, street name, city, and state.
• To search for a city, enter the city and state.
• To search for coordinates, enter latitude and longitude coordinates.

5. Select an option:
   - To search using a suggested search term, select the term.
   - To search using the text you entered, select Q.

6. If necessary, select a location.

Changing the Search Area
1. From the main menu, select Where To?.
2. Select Searching near:.
3. Select an option.

Search Tools
Search tools allow you to search for specific types of locations by responding to on-screen prompts.

Finding an Address
NOTE: The order of the steps may change depending on the map data loaded on your device.
1. Select Where To? > Address.
2. If necessary, select State or Country to change the search area.
3. Select an option:
   - To narrow your search to a city in the search area, select Spell City.
   - To narrow your search to a postal code in the search area, select Enter Postal Code.
   - To search for an address in all cities and postal codes in the search area, select Search All.
4. Follow the on-screen instructions to enter address information.
5. Select the address.
Finding an Intersection
You can search for an intersection or junction between two streets, highways, or other roads.
1 Select Where To? > Categories > Intersections.
2 Follow the on-screen instructions to enter street information.
3 Select the intersection.

Finding a City
1 Select Where To? > Categories > Cities.
2 Select an option:
   • Select a city from the list of nearby cities.
   • To search near another location, select Searching near: (Changing the Search Area).
   • To search for a city by name, select Enter Search, enter a city name, and select Q.

Finding a Location Using Coordinates
You can find a location using latitude and longitude coordinates.
1 Select Where To? > Categories > Coordinates.
2 If necessary, select  ➤ Format, select the correct coordinate format for the type of map you are using, and select Save.
3 Select the latitude coordinate.
4 Enter the new coordinate, and select Done.
5 Select the longitude coordinate.
6 Enter the new coordinate, and select Done.
7 Select View on Map.

Starting a Route by Using the Map
You can start route by selecting a location from the map.
1 Select View Map.
2 Drag and zoom the map to display the area to search.
3 If necessary, select Q to filter the displayed points of interest by category.

Location markers (Ⅰ or a blue dot) appear on the map.
4 Select an option:
   • Select a location marker.
   • Select a point, such as a street, intersection, or address location.
5 Select Go!.

Finding a Location Using Quick Search
After you have performed a search for a point of interest, certain categories may display a Quick Search list that displays the last four destinations you selected.
1 Select Where To?.
2 Select a category, or select Categories.
3 If applicable, select a destination from the Quick Search list.
4 If necessary, select the appropriate destination.

Saving a Home Location
You can set your home location for the location you return to most often.
1 Select Where To? > Categories > Coordinates.
2 Select Enter My Address, Use Current Location, or Recently Found.
The location is saved as "Home" in the Saved menu.

Going Home
Select Where To? > Go Home.

Editing Your Home Location Information
1 Select Where To? > Saved > Home.
2 Select Ⅰ.
3 Select  ➤ Edit.
4 Enter your changes.
5 Select Done.

Finding Recently Found Places
Your device stores the last 50 locations you have found.
1 Select Where To? > Recent.
2 Select a location.
Clearing the List of Recently Found Places
Select Where To? > Recent > [ ] > Clear > Yes.

Finding Parking
1 Select Where To? > Categories > Parking.
2 Select a parking location.

Setting a Simulated Location
If you are indoors or not receiving satellite signals, you can use the GPS to set a simulated location.
1 Select Settings > Navigation > GPS Simulator.
2 From the main menu, select View Map.
3 Tap the map twice to select an area.
   The address of the location appears at the bottom of the screen.
4 Select the location description.
5 Select Set Location.

Saving Locations
Saving a Location
1 Search for a location (Finding a Location by Category).
2 From the search results, select a location.
3 Select .
4 Select [ ] > Save.

Saving Your Current Location
1 From the map, select the vehicle icon.
2 Select Save.
3 Enter a name, and select Done.
4 Select OK.

Starting a Route to a Saved Location
1 Select Where To? > Saved.
2 If necessary, select a category, or select All Saved Places.
3 Select a location.
4 Select Go!.

Editing a Saved Location
1 Select Where To? > Saved.
2 If necessary, select a category.
3 Select a location.
4 Select .
5 Select [ ] > Edit.
6 Select an option:
   • Select Name.
   • Select Phone Number.
   • Select Categories to assign categories to the saved location.
   • Select Change Map Symbol to change the symbol used to mark the saved location on a map.
7 Edit the information.
8 Select Done.

Assigning Categories to a Saved Location
You can add custom categories to organize your saved locations.
NOTE: Categories appear in the saved locations menu after you have saved at least 12 locations.
1 Select Where To? > Saved.
2 Select a location.
3 Select .
4 Select [ ] > Edit > Categories.
5 Enter one or more category names, separated by commas.
6 If necessary, select a suggested category.
7 Select Done.

Navigation
Starting a Route
1 Search for a location (About Locations).
2 Select a location.
3 Select Go!.
4 If necessary, select a route.

Previewing Multiple Routes
1 Search for a location (Finding a Location by Category).
2 From the search results, select a location.
3 Select Routes.
4 Select a route.
5 Select Go!.

Your Route on the Map

**NOTICE**
The speed limit feature is for information only and does not replace your responsibility to abide by all posted speed limit signs and to use safe driving judgment at all times. Garmin and JVC KENWOOD will not be responsible for any traffic fines or citations you receive for failing to follow all applicable traffic laws and signs.

The route is marked with a magenta line. A checkered flag marks your destination.

As you travel, the device guides you to the destination with voice prompts, arrows on the map, and directions at the top of the map. If you depart from the original route, the device recalculates the route and provides new directions.

Using the Map
1 From the main menu, select View Map.
2 If the zoom controls are hidden, select the map to display the zoom controls.
3 Select the map.
4 Select an option:
   • To zoom in or out, select or .
   • To rotate the map view, select .
   • To switch between North Up and 3-D views, select .
   • To add or remove map layers, select .
   • To view specific categories, select .
   • To center the map on your current location, select .
   • To view shortcuts for map and navigation features, select .

Adding a Point to a Route
Before you can add a point, you must be navigating a route.
1 From the map, select > Where To?.
2 Search for a location.
3 Select a location.
4 Select Go!.
5 Select Add to Active Route.

Taking a Detour
While navigating a route, you can use detours to avoid obstacles ahead of you, such as construction zones.
   While navigating, select > Detour.

Stopping the Route
From the map, select > Stop.

Using Suggested Routes
Before you can use this feature, you must save at least one location and enable the travel history feature (Device and Privacy Settings).

Using the myTrends™ feature, your device predicts your destination based on your travel history, the day of the week, and the time of day. After you have driven to a saved location several times, the location may appear in the navigation bar on the map, along with the estimated time of travel, and traffic information.

Select the navigation bar to view a suggested route to the location.

About Exit Services

**NOTE:** You must be on a major highway or road to view exit services.

While navigating a route, you can find businesses and services near upcoming exits. Services are listed by category.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
<td>Food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lodging</td>
<td>Restrooms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finding Exit Services
1 From the map, select > Exit Services.
2 Use the arrows to select an upcoming exit.
3 Select an exit service tab.
4 Select a point of interest.

Navigating to an Exit
1 From the map, select > Exit Services.
2 Select Go!.
Avoiding Road Features

2. Select the road features to avoid on your routes, and select Save.

**NOTE:** When highway avoidances are enabled, long-distance routes may still include highways.

About Custom Avoidances

Custom avoidances allow you to avoid specific areas and sections of road. You can enable and disable custom avoidances as needed.

**Avoiding an Area**

2. If necessary, select Add Avoidance.
3. Select Add Avoid Area.
4. Select the upper-left corner of the area to avoid, and select Next.
5. Select the lower-right corner of the area to avoid, and select Next.
6. Select Done.

**Avoiding a Road**

2. Select Add Avoid Road.
3. Select the starting point of the section of road to avoid, and select Next.
4. Select the ending point of the road section, and select Next.
5. Select Done.

**Disabling a Custom Avoidance**

You can disable a custom avoidance without deleting it.

2. Select an avoidance.
3. Select ☐ > Disable.

**Deleting Custom Avoidances**

2. Select an option:
   - To delete all custom avoidances, select ☑.
   - To delete one custom avoidance, select the avoidance, and select ☐ > Delete.

Enabling Advanced Detours

Select Settings > Navigation > Advanced Detours.

Taking a Detour

Before you can take a detour, you must be navigating a route.

You can take a detour for a specified distance along your route or detour around specific roads. This is useful if you encounter construction zones, closed roads, or poor road conditions.

1. From the map, select ☐ > Detour.
2. Select an option.
   - To detour your route for a specific distance, select a distance.
   - To detour around a specific road on the route, select Detour by Road(s) on Route, and select a road around which to detour.

Custom Points of Interest

Custom POIs are customized points on the map. They can contain alerts that let you know if you are near a designated point or if you are traveling faster than a specified speed.

Installing POI Loader Software

You can create or download custom POI lists on your computer and install them on your device using POI Loader software. You must use a USB mass storage device to load POIs.

2. Click Services & Utilities > POI Loader.
3. Install the POI Loader onto your computer.

Installing Custom Points of Interest

Before you can install custom points of interest, you must prepare POI lists for installation using the POI Loader application.

1. Connect a USB mass storage device to your computer.
2 On the USB mass storage device, create a new folder named Garmin.

3 Copy the custom POI files to the Garmin folder on the USB mass storage device.

4 Connect the USB mass storage device to your KENWOOD system.

5 On the KENWOOD system screen, select Yes.

6 Select Custom POIs.

7 Select Install.

The KENWOOD system imports the custom points of interest into the system storage.

Using the POI Loader Help Files
For more information on the POI loader, refer to the Help file.
With the POI loader open, click Help.

Finding Extras
1 Select Where To? > Categories > Custom POIs.
2 Select a category.

Map Pages

Customizing the Map

Customizing the Map Layers
You can customize which data appear on the map, such as icons for points of interest and road conditions.

1 From the map, select ☐.
2 Select Map Layers.
3 Select which layers you want to include on the map, and select Save.

Viewing the Trip Log
Your device keeps a trip log, which is a record of the path you have traveled.

1 Select Settings > Map & Vehicle > Map Layers.
2 Select the Trip Log check box.
3 Select Save.

Changing the Map Data Field
1 From the map, select the data field in the lower left-hand corner.
2 Select a type of data to display.
3 Select Save.

Customizing Map Buttons
You can include up to three icons on the right side of the main map.

1 Select Settings > Map & Vehicle > Map Buttons.
2 Select an icon, and select OK.
3 Select ☐.
4 Select a different icon.
5 Select Save.

Removing Buttons from the Map
You can remove all buttons from the right side of the map.

1 Select Settings > Map & Vehicle > Map Buttons.
2 Select an icon, and select OK.
3 Select Save.

Changing the Map Perspective
1 Select Settings > Map & Vehicle > Driving Map View.
2 Select an option:
  • Select Track Up to display the map in two dimensions (2-D), with your direction of travel at the top.
  • Select North Up to display the map in 2-D with north at the top.
  • Select 3-D to display the map in three dimensions.
3 Select Save.

Viewing Route Activity

Viewing a List of Turns
While navigating a route, you can view all of the turns and maneuvers for your entire route and the distance between turns.

1 While navigating a route, select the text bar on the top of the map.
2 Select a turn.

The details for the turn appear. If available, an image of the junction appears for junctions on major roadways.

Viewing the Entire Route on the Map
1 While navigating a route, select the navigation bar at the top of the map.
2 Select ☐ > Map.
Viewing the Next Turn
While navigating a route, a preview of the next turn, lane change, or other maneuver appears in the upper-left corner of the map. The preview includes the distance to the turn or maneuver and the lane in which you should be traveling, if available.

From the map, select 📊 to view the next turn on the map.

Viewing Traffic Alerts
While navigating a route, a traffic alert may appear in the navigation bar.

Select the alert to view more information.

Viewing Junctions
While navigating a route, you can view the junctions on major roadways. When you approach a junction in a route, the image of that junction appears briefly, if available.

NOTE: This feature is not available on all models.

From the map, select 📊 to view the junction, if available.

Viewing the Trip Information Page
The trip information page displays your speed and provides statistics about your trip.

NOTE: If you make frequent stops, leave the device turned on, so it can accurately measure elapsed time during the trip.

From the map, select Speed.

Resetting Trip Information
1 From the map, select Speed.
2 Select 📊 > Reset All.
3 Select an option:
   • When not navigating a route, select Select All to reset every data field except the speedometer, on the first page.
   • Select Reset Trip Data to reset the information on the trip computer.
   • Select Reset Trip B to reset the odometer.
   • Select Reset Max. Speed to reset the maximum speed.
4 Select Reset.

Getting Directions to Your Current Location
If you need to tell another person how to get to your current location, your device can give you a list of directions.

1 From the map, select the vehicle.
2 Select 📊 > Directions to Me.

Viewing Current Location Information
You can use the Where Am I? page to view information about your current location. This feature is helpful if you need to tell emergency personnel your location.

From the map, select 📊 > Where Am I?.

Finding Nearby Services
You can use the Where Am I? page to find nearby services, such as hospitals or police stations.

1 From the map, select 📊 > Where Am I?.
2 Select a category.

Using the Apps

Searching Help Topics
Select Apps > Help > Q.

About ecoRoute
The ecoRoute™ feature calculates the fuel economy and the fuel price of navigating to a destination, and offers tools for improving fuel efficiency.

The data provided by the ecoRoute feature is an estimate only.

To receive more-accurate fuel reports for your specific vehicle and driving habits, calibrate the fuel economy (Calibrating the Fuel Economy).

Setting Up the Vehicle
The first time you use the ecoRoute features, you must enter vehicle information.

1 Select Apps > ecoRoute™.
2 Follow the on-screen instructions.

Calibrating the Fuel Economy
You can calibrate the fuel economy to receive more-accurate fuel reports for your
specific vehicle and driving habits. You should calibrate when you fill up your fuel tank.

1 Select Apps > ecoRoute™ > At the Pump.
2 Enter the current fuel price.
3 Enter the amount of fuel the vehicle has used since the last time the fuel tank was filled.
4 Enter the distance you have traveled since the last time the fuel tank was filled.
5 Select Next.
   The device calculates the average vehicle fuel economy.
6 Select Save.

Changing the Fuel Price
1 Select Apps > ecoRoute™ > At the Pump.
2 Enter the current price of fuel, and select Next.
3 Select Yes.

About ecoChallenge
ecoChallenge helps you maximize the vehicle fuel economy by scoring your driving habits. The higher your ecoChallenge scores, the more fuel you have saved. ecoChallenge collects data and calculates a score whenever your vehicle is moving.

Viewing ecoChallenge Scores
Select Apps > ecoRoute™ > ecoChallenge.

About the ecoChallenge Score
The leaf color on the ecoChallenge icon changes depending on your performance in the challenge.

Overall: Displays an average of the speed, acceleration, and braking score.

Speed: Displays your score for driving your vehicle at the optimal speed for conserving fuel.

Acceleration: Displays your score for smooth and gradual acceleration. You lose points for rapid acceleration.

Braking: Displays your score for smooth and gradual braking. You lose points for hard braking.

Resetting the ecoChallenge Scores
1 Select Apps > ecoRoute™ > ecoChallenge.
2 Select Reset.
3 Select Yes.

Viewing Fuel Economy Information
1 Select Apps > ecoRoute™ > Fuel Economy.
2 Select a section of the graph to zoom in.

Mileage Reports
Mileage reports provide the distance, the time, the average fuel economy, and the fuel cost of navigating to a destination.

A mileage report is created for every route that you drive. If you stop a route on your device, a mileage report is created for the distance you traveled.

Exporting a Mileage Report
1 Connect a USB mass storage device to your KENWOOD unit.
2 Select Apps > ecoRoute™ > Mileage Report.
3 Select Export to export and save a report to the USB mass storage device.

Resetting ecoRoute Information
1 Select Apps > ecoRoute™ > Vehicle Profile.
2 Select Reset.
3 Select Yes.

Planning a Trip
You can use the trip planner to create and save a trip with multiple destinations.
1 Select Apps > Trip Planner.
2 Select New Trip.
3 Select Select Start Location.
4 Search for a location (Finding a Location by Category).
5 Select Select.
6 To add additional locations, select +.
7 Search for a location.
8 Select Select.
9 Select Next.
10 Enter a name, and select Done.
Scheduling a Trip
You can add scheduling information to each location in your trip, including the desired arrival time and layover duration at each location. This can help you plan your departure to reach locations in your trip on time.

1 Select Apps > Trip Planner.
2 Select a trip.
3 Select a location.
4 Select Departure Time or Arrival Time.
5 Select a date and time, and select Save.
6 Select Duration.
7 Select the amount of time you intend to spend at the location, and select Save.
8 If necessary, repeat steps 3 through 7 for each location.

Navigating to a Saved Trip
1 Select Apps > Trip Planner.
2 Select a saved trip.
3 Select Go!.
4 Select your next destination.
5 If prompted, select a route.

Editing a Saved Trip
1 Select Apps > Trip Planner.
2 Select a saved trip.
3 Select Edit.
4 Select an option:
   • Select Edit Destinations to add and delete a location, or to change the order of locations.
   • Select Delete Trip.
   • Select Rename Trip.
   • Select Optimize Order to arrange the stops on your trip in the most-efficient order.
   • Select Route Preference to change the route calculation mode for your trip.

Saving Trip Logs
Trip logs are recorded while you navigate a route.

NOTE: Trip log data is saved as a .gpx file.
1 Connect a USB mass storage device to your KENWOOD unit.

Viewing Previous Routes and Destinations
Before you can use this feature, you must enable the travel history feature (Device and Privacy Settings). You can view your previous routes and places you have stopped on the map.

Viewing the Weather Forecast
Before you can use this feature, your device must be connected using Bluetooth to access connected services. This feature is not available in all areas.

Viewing Weather Near a Different City
1 Select Apps > Weather > Current Location.
2 Select an option:
   • To view weather for a favorite city, select a city in the list.
   • To add a favorite city, select Add City, and enter a city name.

Viewing Road Weather
Before you can use this feature, your device must be connected using Bluetooth wireless technology to access connected services. This feature is not available in all areas.

1 Select Apps > Road Weather.
   Weather events that affect road conditions appear on the map.
2 Select a weather event to view details about the event.
Finding Fuel Stations and Prices
Before you can use this feature, your device must be connected using Bluetooth to access connected services.
You can find nearby fuel stations and compare fuel prices.
1 Select Apps > Fuel Prices.
2 If necessary, select > Fuel Type, select a fuel type, and select Save.
3 Select a fuel station.

Dynamic Parking
Before you can use this feature, your device must be connected using Bluetooth to access connected services. This feature is not available in all areas.
You can find detailed parking information, including parking availability in nearby garages and pricing information.
1 Select Apps > Dynamic Parking.
2 Select a parking location.

About Traffic

NOTICE
Garmin and JVC KENWOOD are not responsible for the accuracy or timeliness of traffic information.

Your navigation system can receive traffic information with a subscription to INRIX® Traffic Service. The traffic receiver must be in data range of a station transmitting traffic data to receive traffic information. The traffic subscription activates automatically after your navigation system acquires satellite signals while receiving traffic signals from the service provider.
NOTE: INRIX Traffic Service is not available on all models or in all areas.

Traffic Data Using INRIX Traffic Service
You can purchase a traffic subscription to receive traffic data using INRIX traffic service. When your navigation system is connected to INRIX and within a traffic coverage area, your system begins displaying traffic information. Traffic data is not available in all areas or regions. See the KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX™ application for INRIX traffic subscription information.

About the Traffic Icon
When you are receiving traffic information, a traffic icon appears on the map. The traffic icon changes color to indicate the severity of traffic conditions.
Green: Traffic is flowing freely.
Yellow: Traffic is moving, but there is a delay. There is moderate traffic congestion.
Red: Traffic is not moving or moving very slowly. There is a severe delay.
Gray: Traffic information is not available.

Traffic on Your Route

Viewing Traffic on Your Route
1 While navigating a route, select 🗺.
2 Select Traffic On Route.
   A list of traffic events appears, organized by their location on the route.
3 Select an event.

Manually Avoiding Traffic on Your Route
1 From the map, select 🗺.
2 Select Traffic On Route.
3 If necessary, use the arrows to view other traffic delays on your route.
4 Select > Avoid.

Taking an Alternate Route
1 While navigating an automobile route, select 🗺.
2 Select Alternate Route.
3 Select a route.

Viewing Traffic on the Map
The traffic map shows color-coded traffic flow and delays on nearby roads.
1 From the map, select 🗺.
2 Select Traffic Conditions.
Traffic in Your Area

Searching for Traffic Delays
1 From the map page, select 📍.
2 Select Traffic Conditions 📈.
3 Select an item in the list.
4 If there is more than one delay, use the arrows to view additional delays.

Viewing a Traffic Incident on the Map
1 From the map, select 📍.
2 Select Traffic Conditions 📈.
3 Select a traffic icon.

Understanding Traffic Data
The traffic legend explains the icons and colors used on the traffic map.
1 From the map, select 🌋 > Traffic.
2 Select Traffic Legend 📈.

Customizing the Device

Map and Vehicle Settings
To open the Map and Vehicle settings, from the main menu, select Settings > Map & Vehicle.

Vehicle: Sets the icon that represents your position on the map.

Driving Map View: Sets the perspective on the map.

Map Detail: Sets the level of detail on the map. More detail may cause the map to draw slower.

Map Theme: Changes the color of the map data.

Map Buttons: Sets which icons are included on the map. Up to three icons can be included on the map.

Map Layers: Sets the data that appears on the map page (Customizing the Map Layers).

Dashboards: Sets the map dashboard layout.

Auto Zoom: Automatically selects the zoom level for optimal use of your map. When disabled, you must zoom in or out manually.

Audible Speed Alerts: Alerts you when your vehicle is exceeding the speed limit.

NOTE: This feature is not available in all areas.

myMaps: Sets which installed maps the device uses.

Enabling Maps
You can enable map products installed on your device.
1 Select Settings > Map & Vehicle > myMaps.
2 Select a map.

Navigation Settings
To open the Navigation settings page, from the main menu, select Settings > Navigation.

Calculation Mode: Sets the route calculation method.

Avoidances: Sets road features to avoid on a route.

Custom Avoidances: Allows you to avoid specific roads or areas.

Advanced Detours: Sets the length of a detour.

Safe Mode: Disables all functions that require significant operator attention and could become a distraction while driving.

Voice Prompts: Enables voice prompts.

GPS Simulator: Stops the device from receiving GPS and GLONASS signals.

Changing the Route Calculation Mode
1 Select Settings > Navigation > Calculation Mode.
2 Select an option:
   • Select Faster Time to calculate routes that are faster to drive but can be longer in distance.
   • Select Shorter Distance to calculate routes that are shorter in distance but can take more time to drive.
   • Select Less Fuel to calculate routes that are more fuel-efficient.
3 Select Save.
Display Settings
Select Settings > Display.
Color Mode: Allows the device to display day or night colors.

Changing the Color Mode
1 Select Settings > Display > Color Mode.
2 Select an option:
   • To use a light background, select Day.
   • To use a dark background, select Night.
   • To allow the device to display day or night colors automatically, based on the time of day, select Auto.

Traffic Settings
From the main menu, select Settings > Traffic.
Traffic: Enables traffic.
trafficTrends™: Enables the trafficTrends™ feature (trafficTrends).
Traffic Voice Prompts: Enables voice prompts for traffic events.

trafficTrends
When the trafficTrends feature is enabled, your device uses historic traffic data to calculate more-efficient routes.
NOTE: Different routes may be calculated based on traffic trends for the day of the week or the time of day.

Disabling trafficTrends
To prevent your device from recording traffic data, you must disable trafficTrends.
   Select Settings > Traffic > trafficTrends™.

Units and Time Settings
To open the Units and Time settings page, from the main menu, select Settings > Units & Time.
Current: Sets the device time.
Time Format: Allows you to select a 12-hour, 24-hour, or UTC display time.
Units: Sets the unit of measure used for distances.

Language and Keyboard Settings
To open the Language and Keyboard settings, from the main menu, select Settings > Language & Keyboard.
NOTE: To change the text language settings, see the KENWOOD system instruction manual.
Voice Language: Sets the language for voice prompts.
Keyboard Language: Sets the language for your keyboard.
Keyboard Layout: Sets the keyboard layout.

Device and Privacy Settings
To open the Device settings page, from the main menu, select Settings > Device.
About: Displays the software version number, the unit ID number, and information on several other software features.
Travel History: Allows the device to record information for the myTrends (Using Suggested Routes), Where I’ve Been (Viewing Previous Routes and Destinations), and Trip Log (Viewing the Trip Log) features.
Clear Travel History: Clears your travel history from the navigation system.
Update Maps: Exports data from the navigation unit for updates (Updating Map Data).

Proximity Alerts Settings
NOTE: You must have custom points of interest (POIs) loaded for proximity points alerts to display.
NOTE: This feature is not available in all areas.
Select Settings > Proximity Alerts.
Audio: Sets the style of alert that plays when you approach proximity points.
Alerts: Sets the type of proximity points for which alerts are played.

Restoring Settings
You can restore a category of settings or all settings to the factory default values.
1 Select **Settings**.
2 If necessary, select a settings category.
3 Select **≡ > Restore**.
4 Select **Yes**.
To download free navigation software updates and purchase updated maps for your product, go to www.garmin.com/kenwood.
• Updated information (the latest Instruction Manual, system updates, new functions, etc.) is available from <http://www.kenwood.com/cs/ce/>.
• Des informations actualisées (le dernier mode d'emploi, les mises à jour du système, les nouvelles fonctions, etc.) sont disponibles sur le site <http://www.kenwood.com/cs/ce/>.
• La información actualizada (el Manual de instrucciones más actualizado, actualizaciones del sistema, nuevas funciones, etc.) está disponible desde <http://www.kenwood.com/cs/ce/>.

Take the time to read through this instruction manual.
Familiarity with installation and operation procedures will help you obtain the best performance from your new GPS Navigation System.

For your records
Record the serial number, found on the back of the unit, in the spaces designated on the warranty card, and in the space provided below. Refer to the model and serial numbers whenever you call upon your KENWOOD dealer for information or service on the product.

Model DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S Serial number __________________________

US Residence Only

Register Online
Register your KENWOOD product at www.kenwood.com/usa/

© 2019 JVC KENWOOD Corporation
About the Quick start guide

This Quick Start Guide describes basic functions of this unit. For functions not described in this Guide, refer to the Instruction Manual on the following website:

How to read this manual

- The screens and panels shown in this manual are examples used to provide a clear explanation of operations. For this reason, they may be different from the actual screens or panels, or some display patterns may be different from the actual ones.
- Display language: English is used for the purpose of explanation. You can select a display language from the SETUP menu. See User Interface Setup (P.90) in the Instruction Manual.

Precautions

⚠️ WARNINGS

- To prevent injury or fire, take the following precautions:
  - To prevent a short circuit, never put or leave any metallic objects (such as coins or metallic tools) inside the unit.
  - Do not watch or fix your eyes on the unit’s display when you are driving for any extended period.
  - If you experience problems during installation, consult your KENWOOD dealer.

Precautions on using this unit

- When you purchase optional accessories, check with your KENWOOD dealer to make sure that they work with your model and in your area.
• You can select a language to display menus, audio file tags, etc. See **User Interface Setup (P.90)** in the Instruction Manual.
• The Radio Data System or Radio Broadcast Data System feature won't work in areas where the service is not supported by any broadcasting station.

**Protecting the monitor**
• To protect the monitor from damage, do not operate the monitor using a ball point pen or similar tool with a sharp tip.

**Cleaning the unit**
• If the faceplate of this unit is stained, wipe it with a dry soft cloth such as a silicon cloth. If the faceplate is stained badly, wipe it with a cloth moistened with neutral cleaner, then wipe it again with a clean soft dry cloth.

**NOTE**
• Applying spray cleaner directly to the unit may damage its mechanical parts. Wiping the faceplate with a hard cloth or using a volatile liquid such as thinner or alcohol may scratch the surface or erase the screened print.

**Lens fogging**
When you turn on the car heater in cold weather, dew may form on the lens in the disc player of the unit due to condensation. This condensation on the lens (also called lens fogging) may not allow discs to play. In such a situation, remove the disc and wait for the dew to evaporate. If the unit still does not operate normally after a while, consult your KENWOOD dealer.

**Precautions on handling discs**
• Do not touch the recording surface of the disc.
• Do not stick tape etc. on the disc, or use a disc with tape stuck on it.
• Do not use disc type accessories.
• Clean the disc from the center toward the outside rim.
• When removing a disc from this unit, pull it out horizontally.
• If the disc center hole or outside rim has burrs, use the disc only after removing the burrs with a ballpoint pen etc.

• Discs that are not round cannot be used.
• 8-cm (3 inch) discs cannot be used.
• Discs with coloring on the recording surface or discs that are dirty cannot be used.
• This unit can only play the following types of CDs.

![CD](image)
• This unit may not correctly play discs which do not have the mark.
• You cannot play a disc that has not been finalized. (For the finalization process, see your writing software and your recorder's instruction manual.)

**Acquiring GPS signal**
The first time you turn on this unit, you must wait while the system acquires satellite signals for the first time. This process could take up to several minutes. Make sure your vehicle is outdoors in an open area away from tall buildings and trees for fastest acquisition. After the system acquires satellites for the first time, it will acquire satellites quickly each time thereafter.

**About GLONASS**
This unit uses Global Navigation Satellite System (GLONASS) in addition to GPS. Combining GPS and GLONASS can refine positioning accuracy than using GPS only.

**Caution for Smartphone Users**
Simultaneously running multiple applications on your smartphone while screen sharing places heavy demand on the microprocessor of the phone, potentially affecting communication and performance. For best results while pairing with your Kenwood receiver, please be sure to close any unused applications.
Before Use

Safety Precautions and Important Information

Read this information carefully before starting to operate the KENWOOD Car Navigation System and follow the instructions in this manual. Neither KENWOOD nor Garmin shall be liable for problems or accidents resulting from failure to observe the instructions in this manual.

⚠️ WARNING
Failure to avoid the following potentially hazardous situations could result in an accident or collision resulting in death or serious injury.

When navigating, carefully compare information displayed on the navigation system to all available navigation sources, including information from street signs, visual sightings, and maps. For safety, always resolve any discrepancies or questions before continuing navigation.

Always operate the vehicle in a safe manner. Do not become distracted by the navigation system while driving, and always be fully aware of all driving conditions. Minimize the amount of time spent viewing the screen of the navigation system while driving, and use voice prompts when possible.

Do not enter destinations, change settings, or access any functions requiring prolonged use of the navigation system controls while driving. Stop your vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting such operations.

Keep the system volume at a low enough level to be able to hear outside noises while driving. If you can no longer hear outside noises, you may be unable to react adequately to the traffic situation. This may cause accidents.

The navigation system will not display the correct current position of the vehicle the first time it is used after purchase, or if the vehicle battery is disconnected. GPS satellite signals will soon be received, however, and the correct position will be displayed.

Be careful of the ambient temperature. Using the navigation system at extreme temperatures can lead to malfunction or damage. Also note that the unit can be damaged by strong vibration, by metal objects, or by water getting inside the unit.

⚠️ CAUTION
Failure to avoid the following potentially hazardous situations may result in injury or property damage.

Use the navigation system only as a navigational aid. Do not attempt to use the navigation system for any purpose requiring precise measurement of direction, distance, location, or topography.

The Global Positioning System (GPS) is operated by the United States government, which is solely responsible for its accuracy and maintenance. The government system is subject to changes that could affect the accuracy and performance of all GPS equipment, including the navigation system. Although the navigation system is a precision navigation device, any navigation device can be misused or misinterpreted and, therefore, become unsafe.

🙏 IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Vehicle Battery Preservation

This navigation system can be used when the ignition key is turned to ON or ACC. To preserve the battery, however, it should be used with the engine running whenever possible. Using the navigation system for a long time with the engine switched off can cause the battery to run down.

Map Data Information

One of the goals of Garmin is to provide customers with the most complete and accurate cartography that is available to us at a reasonable cost. We use a combination of governmental and private data sources, which we identify in product literature and copyright messages displayed to the consumer. Virtually all data sources contain some inaccurate or incomplete data. In some countries, complete and accurate map information is either not available or is prohibitively expensive.
Basic Operations

Functions of the Buttons on the Front Panel

**DNX996XR**

**DNR876S**

**DNX696S / DNX576S**
### Basic Operations

**DNR46EX / DNR476S**

---

**NOTE**

- The panels shown in this manual are examples used to provide a clear explanation of operations. For this reason, they may be different from the actual panels.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Motion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remote Sensor</td>
<td>- Receives the remote control signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>▼, ▲ (Volume)</td>
<td>- Adjusts the volume. The volume will go up to 15 when you keep pressing ▲.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>NAV/ ▲</td>
<td>- Displays the navigation screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Pressing and holding turns the screen off. (DNR876S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Pressing and holding switches view camera display on/off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The camera whose view is displayed first changes according to the &quot;Camera Setup&quot; setting and the shift lever position in the shift gate. (Except DNR876S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>HOME/ ◀</td>
<td>- Displays the HOME screen <em>(P.10)</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Pressing for 1 second turns the power off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- When the power is off, turns the power on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MENU/ ▼</td>
<td>- Displays the popup menu screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Pressing for 1 second switches attenuation of the volume on/off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>- Displays the APP (Apple CarPlay/Android Auto/Wireless Mirroring) screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Pressing and holding displays the Voice Recognition screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- When neither Apple CarPlay, Android Auto, nor a Bluetooth Hands-Free phone is connected, pressing and holding displays Bluetooth pairing waiting dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>▲</td>
<td>- Displays the Angle Adjust screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- DISC EJECT : Ejects the disc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- OPEN : Fully opens the panel to the location of the SD card slot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- When the panel is opened, closes the panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- To forcibly eject the disc, press it for 2 seconds and then touch DISC EJECT after the message is displayed. (DNX996XR only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CAM</td>
<td>- Switches view camera display on/off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The camera whose view is displayed first changes according to the &quot;Camera Setup&quot; setting and the shift lever position in the shift gate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Pressing and holding displays the Angle Adjust screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- OPEN : Fully opens the panel to the location of the SD card slot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- When the panel is opened, closes the panel. (DNR876S only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Basic Operations

**Motion**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Motion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Disc insert slot</td>
<td>• A slot to insert a disc media. (DNX996XR / DNX696S / DNX576S only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 10     | SD card slot           | • A slot to insert an SD card.  
• You can play audio/visual files in the card.  
• An SD card slot for upgrading the map. For how to upgrade the map, refer to the instruction manual of the navigation system.  
*1 If the map update file remains in the SD card, you cannot play audio/visual files.  
*2 The system of the unit is rebooted after inserting/removing the MAP SD. (DNX996XR / DNR876S only) |
| 11     | microSD card slot      | • A slot to insert a microSD card.  
• You can play audio/visual files in the card.  
• A microSD card slot for upgrading the map. For how to upgrade the map, refer to the instruction manual of the navigation system.  
*1 If the map update file remains in the microSD card, you cannot play audio/visual files.  
*2 The system of the unit is rebooted after inserting/removing the MAP SD. (DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S only) |

### Turning on the Unit

The method of turning on is different depending on the model.

1. Press the **HOME/🏠** button.
   - **DNX996XR / DNR876S**
   - ![Image of DNX996XR / DNR876S]
   - The unit is turned on.

   • **To turn off the unit:**
   1. Press the **HOME/🏠** button for 1 second.

   **NOTE**
   • If it is your first time to turn the unit on after installation, it will be necessary to perform Initial setup (**P.8**).
Initial Settings

Initial setup
Perform this setup when you use this unit first time.

1 Set each item as follows.

- **Locale**
  Select the country for the navigation system. The language, the distance unit, and the gasoline unit are set.
  ① Touch **Locale**.
  ② Select the desired country.

- **Language**
  Select the language used for the control screen and setting items. Default is "American English(en)".
  ① Touch **Language**.
  ② Touch **Language Select**.
  ③ Select the desired language.
  ④ Touch **OK**.
  For details, see **User Interface Setup (P.90)** in the Instruction Manual.

- **Display**
  Set the key illumination color.
  If it is hard to see the image on the screen even, adjust the viewing angle.
  ① Touch **Display**.
  ② Touch **Key Color**.
  ③ Select the desired color.
  ④ Touch **OK**.
  (DNX996XR / DNR876S only)
  ⑤ Touch **Display Adjustment**.
  ⑥ Adjust a viewing angle and a tilt position.
  ⑦ Touch **OK**.

- **Camera**
  Set the parameters for the camera.
  ① Touch **Camera**.
  ② Set each item and touch **OK**.
  For details, see **Camera Setup (P.84)** in the Instruction Manual.

- **OEM SETUP**
  This function requires a commercial adaptor. Consult your KENWOOD dealer for details.

- **DEMO**
  Set the demonstration mode. Default is "ON".

2 Touch **Finish**.

**NOTE**
- These settings can be made from the SETUP menu. See **Setup (P.89)** in the Instruction Manual.
Calendar/clock settings

1. Press the MENU button.
   - Popup menu appears.

2. Touch SETUP.
   - SETUP Menu screen appears.

3. Touch User Interface.
   - User Interface screen appears.

4. Set each item as follows.
   Scroll the page to show hidden items.

- **Time Format**
  Select the time display format.
  - 12-Hour (Default)/ 24-Hour

- **Clock**
  - NAV-SYNC (Default): Synchronizes the clock time with navigation GPS data.
  - Manual: Set the clock manually.

- **Time Zone**
  If you have selected Manual for Clock, select the time zone.

- **Clock Adjust**
  If you select Manual for Clock, adjust the date and time manually.

NOTE
- Please set the date and time. If they are not set, some functions may not work.

Touch screen operations

To perform operations on the screen, you need to touch, touch and hold, flick or swipe to select an item, display a setting menu screen or change pages.

- **Touch**
  Touch the screen gently to select an item on the screen.

- **Touch and hold**
  Touch the screen and keep your finger in place until the display changes or a message is displayed.

- **Flick**
  Slide your finger quickly to the left or right on the screen to change the page. You can scroll a list screen by flicking up/down on the screen.

- **Swipe**
  Slide your finger up or down on the screen to scroll the screen.
**Basic Operations**

**HOME screen descriptions**
Most functions can be performed from the HOME screen.

1. Widget
   - You can change the widget by flicking left or right on the widget area.
   - Touch the widget to display the detailed screen.

2. Displays the source selection screen. *(P.11)*

3. Short-cut playback source icons *(P.12)*

**Display the HOME screen**

1. Press the **HOME/** button.

DNX996XR / DNR876S

DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S

> HOME screen appears.

**Widget**

1. Press the **HOME/** button.
   > HOME screen appears.

2. You can change the widget by flicking left or right on the widget area.
Popup menu

1. Press the MENU/\button.
   > Popup menu appears.

2. Touch to display the popup menu.
   DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNR46EX / DNR476S
   DNX696S / DNX576S

   The contents of the menu are as follows.

   - Displays the Screen Adjustment screen.
   - Turns the display off. To turn on the screen, touch the display.
   - Displays the view camera screen.
   - Displays the SETUP Menu screen.
   - Displays the Audio screen. (P.25)
   - Displays the control screen of current source. Icon feature differs depending on the source. This icon is for USB source.
   - Close the popup menu.
   - Touch to eject the disc. Touch for 2 seconds to forcibly eject the disc and then touch Yes after the message is displayed.
   - Short-cut source icons: The source changes to the one you have set with a short-cut. For the short-cut setting, refer to Customize Short-cut source icons on HOME screen (P.12).

Source selection screen description

You can display icons of all playback sources and options on the source selection screen.

Select the playback source

1. Press the HOME/\button.
   > HOME screen appears.

2. Touch .

   From the screen, you can select the following sources and functions.

   - Displays the navigation screen. (P.14)
   - Switches to the Apple CarPlay screen from the connected iPhone.
   - Switches to the Android Auto screen from the connected Android device.
   - Displays the Hands Free screen. (P.23)
     When neither Apple CarPlay, Android Auto, nor a Bluetooth Hands-Free phone is connected, displays Bluetooth pairing waiting dialog.*1
## Basic Operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Radio](icon.png) | Switches to the Radio broadcast. *(P.21)*  
DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S only |
| ![HD Radio](icon.png) | Switches to the HD Radio broadcast. *(P.20)*  
DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNR696S only |
| ![SiriusXM](icon.png) | Switches to the SiriusXM satellite radio broadcast. |
| ![Bluetooth](icon.png) | Plays a Bluetooth audio player. |
| ![Disc](icon.png) | Plays a disc. *(P.16)*  
DNX996XR / DNX696S / DNX576S only |
| ![iPod/Iphone](icon.png) | Plays an iPod/iPhone. *(P.18)* |
| ![USB](icon.png) | Plays files on a USB device. *(P.18)* |
| ![SD](icon.png) | Plays files on an SD card. *(P.18)* |
| ![Pandora](icon.png) | Switches to Pandora. |
| ![Spotify](icon.png) | Switches to Spotify. |
| ![AV-IN](icon.png) | Switches to an external component connected to the AV-IN input terminal.*1 |
| ![Wireless Mirroring](icon.png) | Switches to the Wireless Mirroring screen from the connected Android device.  
DNX996XR / DNR876S only |
| ![Audio](icon.png) | Displays the Audio screen. *(P.25)* |
| ![Standby](icon.png) | Puts the unit in standby. *(P.12)* |

*1 When connecting as Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, it works as a phone provided in Apple CarPlay or Android Auto. If Apple CarPlay or Android Auto are connected during talking by the Bluetooth device or iDataLink phone, the current call will be continued.  
*2 CA-C3AV (optional accessory) is connected to the AV-IN input terminal for visual. *(P.32)*

---

### Put the unit in standby

1. Press the HOME/ button.  
   ➤ HOME screen appears.
2. Touch .
3. Touch STANDBY.

---

### Customize Short-cut source icons on HOME screen

You can arrange the positions of the source icons as you like.

1. Press the HOME/ button.  
   ➤ HOME screen appears.
2. Touch .
3. Touch and hold the icon which you want to move in the customizing mode.
4. Drag the icon to the desired position.
Source control screen descriptions

There are some functions which can be performed from most screens.

Indicators

There are some functions which can be performed from most screens.

192kHz/24b,t

Indicators

1. Song Title
2. Artist
3. Album Name

Navigation information

1. All sources icon
2. Secondary screen

List screen

There are some functions which can be performed from most screens.

Display the list screen

1. Touch  
   ➤ The list screen appears.

Category List

1. Song Title
2. Song Title
3. Song Title
4. Song Title
5. Song Title
6. Song Title

Text scroll

Scrolls the displayed text.

1. Play etc.

Keys with various functions are displayed here.

1. Play : Plays all tracks in the folder containing the current track.
2. A-Z : Jumps to the letter you entered (alphabetical search).
3. Top Up : Moves to the upper hierarchy level.

Page scroll

You can change pages to display more items by pressing  

1. Top Bottom : Displays the top or bottom page.

Return

Returns to the previous screen.
Narrative:

**Navigation Operation**

For details on the navigation function, please refer to the Navigation Instruction Manual.

**Display the navigation screen**

1. Press the **NAV/▲** button.
   - DNX996XR / DNR876S

   - DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S

   ► The navigation screen appears.

2. Touch ➔.
   - Main Menu screen appears.

**How to Use the Navigation System**

1. Operate the desired function from the Main Menu screen.

   - **Where To?**
   - **View Map**

   1. GPS and GLONASS signal status.
   2. Finds a destination.
   3. Views the map.
   4. Uses the Apps such as ecoRoute and Help.
   5. Adjusts the settings.

**NOTE**

- GLONASS reception is not available on all device models.

**NOTE**

- You can get additional information about using the navigation system from Help. To display Help, touch **Apps** and then touch **Help**.


2. Enter your destination and start the guidance.

   Finding points of interest
   1. Touch **Where To?**.
   2. Select a category and a subcategory.
   3. Select a destination.
   4. Touch **Go!**.

**NOTE**

- To enter letters contained in the name, touch the Search bar and enter the letters.

3. Follow your route to the destination.

**NOTE**

- The speed limit icon feature is for information only and does not replace the driver’s responsibility to abide by all posted speed limit signs and to use safe driving judgment at all times. Garmin and JVC KENWOOD will not be responsible for any traffic fines or citations that you may receive for failing to follow all applicable traffic laws and signs.

Your route is marked with a magenta line. As you travel, your navigation system guides you to your destination with voice prompts, arrows on the map, and directions at the top of the map. If you depart from the original route, your navigation system recalculates the route.
Basic Operations

Viewing the traffic map
The traffic map shows color-coded traffic flow and delays on nearby.
1. From the map, touch 🗺.
2. Touch Traffic Conditions.

About traffic
- Traffic service is not available in some areas or countries.
- Garmin and JVC KENWOOD are not responsible for the accuracy or timeliness of the traffic information.
- You can receive INRIX traffic information and weather forecast by connecting your iPhone or Android smartphone in which the “KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX” application is installed.
For details, see “KENWOOD Traffic Powered By INRIX” application.

Updating maps
You can purchase updated map data from Garmin.
2. From the Map Updates section, select Update.
3. Follow the on-screen instructions.

Adding a stop
1. While navigating a route, touch ⏪ and then touch Where To?.
2. Search for the extra stop.
3. Touch Go!.
4. Touch Add to Active Route to add this stop before your final destination.

Taking a detour
1. While navigating a route, touch 🌍.
2. Touch 🌐.

Manually avoiding traffic on your route
1. From the map, touch 🗺.
2. Touch Traffic On Route.
3. If necessary, touch the arrows to view other traffic delays on your route.
4. Touch 🌍 > Avoid.

NOTE
- Touch and drag the map to view a different area of the map.
- A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

Adding a stop

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Touch and drag the map to view a different area of the map.
• A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.
**Disc (DNX996XR / DNX696S / DNX576S)**

### Playing a disc

#### Insert a disc

**DNX996XR**

1. Press the \(\uparrow\) button.

2. Touch DISC EJECT.
   - The panel opens.

3. Insert the disc into the slot.
   - The panel closes automatically.
   - The unit loads the disc and playback starts.

**DNX696S / DNX576S**

1. Insert the disc into the slot.
   - The unit loads the disc and playback starts.

#### Eject a disc

**DNX996XR**

1. Press the \(\uparrow\) button.

2. Touch DISC EJECT.
   - When removing a disc, pull it horizontally.

3. Press the \(\uparrow\) button.
   - The panel closes.

**DNX696S / DNX576S**

1. Press the \(\uparrow\) button.
   - Popup menu appears.

2. Touch  
   - When removing a disc, pull it horizontally.

**NOTE**

- This is not displayed on the popup menu screen of Apple CarPlay or Android Auto source. Change Apple CarPlay or Android Auto source to other one to display the popup menu screen.

---

**DVD/VCD Basic Operation**

**NOTE**

- The control screen disappears when no operation is done for 5 seconds.

1. When the operation buttons are not displayed on the screen, touch  area.

   **Control screen**

   - Touch 1
   - Touch 2
1 Function panel

Touch the left side of the screen to display the function panel. Touch again to close the panel.

- ■: Stops playback. Touching twice will play the disc from the beginning when you play it next time.
- ◀▶: Fast-forwards or fast-backward the disc. Each time you touch the key, the speed changes: 2 times, 10 times.
- ◀▶ (DVD only): Plays in slow motion forward or backward.
- SETUP (DVD only): Touch to display the DVD SETUP screen.
- MENU CTRL (DVD only): Touch to display the DVD-VIDEO disc menu control screen.
- PBC (VCD only): Touch to turn Playback control (PBC) on or off.
- Audio (VCD only): Touch to change audio output channels.

2 Operation keys

- ◀▶ ◀▶: Searches for the previous/next content.
  Touch and hold to fast-forward or fast-backward the disc. (It will be cancelled automatically after about 50 seconds.)
- ◀▶: Plays or pauses.
- ◀▶: Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen.

3 Searching area

Touch to search for the next/previous content.

4 Key display area

Touch to display the control screen.

5 MENU CTRL (DVD only)

Touch to display the DVD-VIDEO disc menu control screen. (P.17)

DVD Disc Menu Operation

You can set up some functions using the DVD-VIDEO disc menu.

1 Touch area.
   ▶ Menu Control screen appears.

2 Perform your desired operation as follows.

- To display the top menu
  Touch TOP. *

- To display the menu
  Touch MENU. *

- To display the previous menu
  Touch Return. *

- To enter selected item
  Touch Enter.

- To enable direct operation
  Touch Highlight to enter the highlight control mode.

- To move the cursor
  Touch ▲, ▼, ◀, ▶.

- To switch among subtitle languages
  Touch Subtitle. Each time you touch this key, subtitle languages are switched.

- To switch among audio languages
  Touch Audio. Each time you touch this key, audio languages are switched.

- To switch among picture angles
  Touch Angle. Each time you touch this key, picture angles are switched.

* These keys may not function depending on the disc.
USB/SD/iPod

Connecting a USB device
1 Connect the USB device with the USB cable. (P.33)

Disconnect the USB device
1 Press the HOME/ button.
2 Touch a source other than USB.
3 Detach the USB device.

Usable USB device
You can use a mass-storage-class USB device with this unit.
The word "USB device" appearing in this manual indicates a flash memory device.

Inserting the SD

DNX996XR
1 Press the ▲ button.
2 Touch OPEN to the panel fully opens.
3 Insert the SD card into the slot until it clicks.
4 Press the ▲ button.

DNR876S
1 Press and hold the CAM button.
2 Touch OPEN to the panel fully opens.
3 Push the SD card until it clicks and then remove your finger from the card. The card pops up so that you can pull it out with your fingers.
4 Press and hold the CAM button.

DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S
1 Insert the microSD card into the slot until it clicks.

Remove the SD card

DNX996XR
1 Press the ▲ button.
2 Touch OPEN to the panel fully opens.
3 Push the SD card until it clicks and then remove your finger from the card. The card pops up so that you can pull it out with your fingers.
4 Press the ▲ button.

DNR876S
1 Press and hold the CAM button.
2 Touch OPEN to the panel fully opens.
3 Push the SD card until it clicks and then remove your finger from the card. The card pops up so that you can pull it out with your fingers.
4 Press and hold the CAM button.

DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S
Push the microSD card until it clicks and then remove your finger from the card. The card pops up so that you can pull it out with your fingers.
Connect iPod/iPhone

**Preparation**
- With an Apple CarPlay-capable iPhone, turn off Apple CarPlay by operating the iPhone at functional setup before connecting iPhone. For details of the setup method, contact the manufacturer of the terminal.
- Only one iPod/iPhone can be connected.

**Wired connection**

**Preparation**
- Connect an iPod/iPhone with the KCA-iPi03 (optional accessory) while Apple CarPlay is not connected.

1 Connect the iPod/iPhone using the KCA-iPi03. (P.34)

- To disconnect the iPod/iPhone connected with the cable:
1 Detach the iPod/iPhone.

**Bluetooth connection**

Pair the iPhone through Bluetooth.

**Preparation**
- To connect an iPhone via Bluetooth, register it as a Bluetooth device and do the profile setting for the connection beforehand. See *Register the Bluetooth device (P.22)*.
- Connect an iPhone via Bluetooth while Apple CarPlay and an iPod/iPhone are not connected via USB.

1 Connectable iPod/iPhone

The following models can be connected to this unit.

Made for
- iPhone X
- iPhone 8 Plus
- iPhone 8
- iPhone 7 Plus
- iPhone 7
- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPod touch (6th generation)

USB/SD/iPod Basic Operation

1 Press the HOME/ button.
2 Touch .
3 Touch USB, SD, or iPod. (P.11)

**Control screen**

1 **CODEC / / /**

- When a high-resolution source is played, its format information is displayed.
- : Repeats the current track/folder.
- : Randomly plays all tracks in the current folder.

2 **Operation keys**

- : Searches track/file.
- : Searches the previous/next track/file.

Touch and hold to fast forward or fast backward. (It will be cancelled automatically after about 50 seconds.)

- : Plays or pauses.
- : Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen. (P.25)

3 **Content list**

- Touch the right side of the screen to display the Content list. Touch again to close the list.
- Displays the playing list. When you touch a track/file name on the list, playback will start.
HD Radio™ Tuner/Radio

HD Radio Tuner Basic Operation (DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S)

To listen to the HD Radio source, touch HD Radio icon on the source selection screen. (P.11)

**NOTE**
- HD Radio broadcasting is for North American sales area only.
- The screen shot below is for tuner. It may be different from the one for HD Radio broadcasting.

1 **Information display**
- Displays the information on the current station: Frequency and Channel
- Touching  allows you to switch between Content A, Content B and Content C.
  - Content A: Station name, Song Title, Artist Name
  - Content B: Station Message, Radio Text
  - Content C: PTY Genre, Album Name

2 **Seek mode**
Touch to switch seek mode in the following sequence: AUTO1, AUTO2, MANUAL.
- AUTO1: Tunes in a station with good reception automatically.
- AUTO2: Tunes in the memorized stations one after another.
- MANUAL: Switches to the next frequency manually.

3 **Operation keys**
- ♀: Tunes in a station. The method of switching frequencies can be changed (see 2 Seek mode).
- CH▼ CH▲: Selects a channel.
- : Display the Channel List screen.
- : Display a list of registered bookmarks.
- : Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen. (P.25)

4 **Preset list**
- Touching / allows you to change the display size.
- Recalls the memorized station or channel.
- When touched for 2 seconds, stores the currently being received station or channel in the memory.

5 **Band buttons**
Switches bands (between FM and AM).

6 **Function panel**
Touch the left side of the screen to display the function panel. Touch again to close the panel.
- 10key Direct: Display the direct station/channel search screen.
- AME: Presets stations automatically. (P.21)
- RCV: Change the HD Radio reception mode.
  - Auto: Switch between digital and analog audio automatically.
  - Digital: Select this to tune to digital audio only.
  - Analog: Select this to tune to analog audio only.
- PTY (FM only): Searches for a program by program type.
- : Stores the information about the song being received.
- Emergency Alerts: Turn on or off the alert message.
- Alert Message Log: Displays the alert message received.

7 **Indicator display**
While receiving an HD Radio station, it lights with orange when the audio is digital and lights with gray when it is analog. While receiving an analog station, it is off.
Radio Basic Operation
(DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S)

To listen to the Radio source, touch Radio icon on the source selection screen. (P.11)

Control screen

1 Information display
- Displays the information on the current station:
  - Frequency
  - Touching ☰ allows you to switch between Content A and Content B.
  - Content A: PS name, Radio Text, Title & Artist
  - Content B: PTY Genre, Radio Text plus
  - Preset#: Preset number

2 Seek mode
Touch to switch seek mode in the following sequence: AUTO1, AUTO2, MANUAL.
- AUTO1: Tunes in a station with good reception automatically.
- AUTO2: Tunes in the memorized stations one after another.
- MANUAL: Switches to the next frequency manually.

3 Operation keys
- ◄► ►>: Tunes in a station. The method of switching frequencies can be changed (see 2 Seek mode).
- : Displays the Graphic Equalizer screen. (P.25)

4 Preset list
- Touching  /  allows you to change the display size.
- Recalls the memorized station.
- When touched for 2 seconds, stores the currently being received station in the memory.

5 Band buttons
Switches bands (between FM and AM).

6 Function panel
Touch the left side of the screen to display the function panel. Touch again to close the panel.
- TI (FM only): Selects the traffic information mode.
- AME: Presets stations automatically. (P.21)
- PTY (FM only): Searches for a program by program type.
- MONO (FM only): Selects the Monaural reception mode.

Memory Operation

Auto memory
You can store stations with good reception in the memory automatically.

1 Touch desired band key.
2 Touch on the left side of the screen. Touch AME.
3 Touch Yes.
   → Auto memory starts.

Manual memory
You can store the currently being received station or channel in the memory.

1 Select the station or channel you wish to store in the memory.
2 Touch FM# (#:1-15) or AM# (#:1-5) in which you want to store the station or channel for 2 seconds until a beep sounds.

Preset select

1 Touch on the right side of the screen. Select a station or channel from the list.
Register the Bluetooth device

It is necessary to register the Bluetooth audio player or cell-phone in this unit before using the Bluetooth function.

1. Press the MENU/III button.  
   ▶ Popup menu appears.
2. Touch SETUP.  
   ▶ SETUP Menu screen appears.
3. Touch Bluetooth.  
   ▶ Bluetooth SETUP screen appears.
4. Touch Select Device on the Bluetooth Setup screen.
5. Touch on the Select Device screen.  
   ▶ Bluetooth pairing waiting dialog appears.
6. Search for the unit ("DNX****"/"DNR****") from your smartphone/cell-phone.  
   Complete steps 6 to 9 within 30 seconds.
7. Operate your smartphone/cell-phone according to the displayed messages.  
   • Confirm the request both on the smartphone/cell-phone.
8. Select the function you want to use.
   ▶ HFP Hands Free1 / Hands Free2 / No Connection.
   Select the hands-free number to connect.
   ▶ A2DP/SPP Audio/App
   Select if you want to use the audio player app in your smartphone over A2DP, and the other apps in your smartphone over SPP.
   ▶ PBAP Phonebook DL
   Select if you want to transfer your phonebook data.
9. Touch Yes.  
   When data transmission and connection have completed, the Bluetooth connection icon appears on the screen.

NOTE
• When registering the iPhone that is available for Apple CarPlay wirelessly, a confirmation message appears. Touch Yes to display the Apple CarPlay screen for wireless connection.
Using the Hands-Free Unit

You can use the telephone function by connecting the Bluetooth telephone to this unit.

NOTE
• If you use the hands-free function frequently, move the TEL short-cut button (icon) to the Home screen. (P.12)
• While Apple CarPlay or Android Auto is connected, the Bluetooth Hands-Free function and two Bluetooth devices connections cannot be used. Only the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto Hands-Free function can be used.

Make a call

1. Press the HOME/ button.
2. Touch ☎️.
3. Touch TEL.

Hands Free screen appears.

NOTE
• If your cell-phone supports PBAP, you can display the phone book and call lists onto the touch panel screen when the cell-phone is connected.
  - Phone book: up to 1000 entries
  - Up to 50 entries including dialed calls, received calls, and missed calls

4. Select a dialing method.

Call using call records

1. Touch ☎️.
2. Select the phone number from the list.

Call using the phonebook

1. Touch 📚.
2. Touch A-Z.
3. Select the initial.
   • Characters with no corresponding name will not appear.
   • A first character with an accent character such as “ü” can be searched for with a non-accent character “u”. A character with an accent character in a sentence cannot be searched for.
4. Select the person you want to call from the list.
5 Select the phone number from the list.

Phonebook Details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name1 (Home)</th>
<th>0123456789</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name2 (Mobile phone)</td>
<td>0123456789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name3 (Office)</td>
<td>0123456789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name4 (General)</td>
<td>0123456789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name5 (Other)</td>
<td>0123456789</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE
• You can sort the phone numbers in the list by last name or first name. For details, see Hands-Free Setup (P.82) in the Instruction Manual.

Call using the preset number
1 Touch *.
2 Touch the name or phone number.

Call by entering a phone number
1 Touch #.
2 Enter a phone number with number keys.
3 Touch .

Receive a call
1 Touch to answer a phone call or to reject an incoming call.

NOTE
• While monitoring the picture from the view camera, this screen does not appear even if a call comes in.

To end call
1 While talking, touch .

Operations during a call

- Adjust the volume of your voice
  1) Touch Speech Quality.
  2) Touch < or > for Microphone Level.

- Adjust the receiver volume
  Press the ↓ or ↑ button.

- Mute your voice
  Touch to mute or not to mute your voice.

- Output the dial tone
  Touch DTMF to display the tone input screen.
  You can send tones by touching desired keys on the screen.

- Switching between speaking voice output destinations
  Touching each time switches speaking voice output destinations between the cell-phone and the speaker.

- To close the Hands-Free popup screen
  Touching X to close the Hands-Free popup screen.
  To display it again
  1) Press the HOME button.
  2) Touch .
  3) Touch TEL.
Controlling Audio

You can adjust various settings such as audio balance or subwoofer level.

1 Press the MENU/ button.
   Pop-up menu appears.

2 Touch Audio.

Equalizer Control
You can adjust equalizer by selecting the optimized setting for each category.

1 Touch EQ / SW Level.

2 Touch the screen and set the Graphic Equalizer as desired.

Controlling General Audio

1 Touch Fader / Balance.

2 Set each parameter as follows.

- Fader, Balance
  Adjust the volume balance around the touched area.
  ◀ and ▶ adjust the right and left volume balance.
  ▼ and ▲ adjust the front and rear volume balance.

- Center
  Clear the adjustment.

Gain level (area in dotted frame)
Adjust the gain level by touching each frequency bar.
You can select a frequency bar and adjust its level by ▲ , ▼ .

- Preset Select
  Display the screen for selecting the preset equalizer curve.

- Memory
  Saves the adjusted equalizer curve as "User1" to "User4".

- Initialize
  Initialize (flatten) the current EQ curve.

- ALL SRC
  Apply the adjusted equalizer curve to all sources. Touch ALL SRC and then touch OK on the confirmation screen.

- Bass EXT (Bass Extend Settings)
  When turned on, the frequencies lower than 62.5 Hz is set to the same gain level (62.5 Hz).

- SW Level
  Adjust the subwoofer volume.
Connection/Installation

Before Installation

Before installation of this unit, please note the following precautions.

⚠️ WARNINGS

- If you connect the ignition wire (red) and the battery wire (yellow) to the car chassis (ground), you may cause a short circuit, that in turn may start a fire. Always connect those wires to the power source running through the fuse box.
- Do not cut out the fuse from the ignition wire (red) and the battery wire (yellow). The power supply must be connected to the wires via the fuse.

⚠️ CAUTION

- Install this unit in the console of your vehicle. Do not touch the metal part of this unit during and shortly after the use of the unit. Metal part such as the heat sink and enclosure become hot.

NOTE

- Mounting and wiring this product requires skills and experience. For best safety, leave the mounting and wiring work to professionals.
- Make sure to ground the unit to a negative 12V DC power supply.
- Do not install the unit in a spot exposed to direct sunlight or excessive heat or humidity. Also avoid places with too much dust or the possibility of water splashing.
- Do not use your own screws. Use only the screws provided. If you use the wrong screws, you could damage the unit.
- If the power is not turned ON ("There is an error in the speaker wiring. Please check the connections." is displayed), the speaker wire may have a short-circuit or touched the chassis of the vehicle and the protection function may have been activated. Therefore, the speaker wire should be checked.
- If your car’s ignition does not have an ACC position, connect the ignition wires to a power source that can be turned on and off with the ignition key. If you connect the ignition wire to a power source with a constant voltage supply, such as with battery wires, the battery may be drained.
- If the console has a lid, make sure to install the unit so that the front panel will not hit the lid when closing and opening.
- If the fuse blows, first make sure the wires aren’t touching to cause a short circuit, then replace the old fuse with one with the same rating.
- Insulate unconnected wires with vinyl tape or other similar material. To prevent a short circuit, do not remove the caps on the ends of the unconnected wires or the terminals.
- Connect the speaker wires correctly to the terminals to which they correspond. The unit may be damaged or fail to work if you share the \( \pm \) wires or ground them to any metal part in the car.
- When only two speakers are being connected to the system, connect the connectors either to both the front output terminals or to both the rear output terminals (do not mix front and rear). For example, if you connect the \( \oplus \) connector of the left speaker to a front output terminal, do not connect the \( \ominus \) connector to a rear output terminal.
- After the unit is installed, check whether the brake lamps, blinkers, wipers, etc. on the car are working properly.
- Mount the unit so that the mounting angle is 30° or less.
- This unit has the cooling fan to decrease the internal temperature. Do not mount the unit in a place where the cooling fan of the unit is blocked. Blocking these openings will inhibit the cooling of the internal temperature and result in malfunction.

Cooling fan

- Do not press hard on the panel surface when installing the unit to the vehicle. Otherwise scars, damage, or failure may result.
• Reception may drop if there are metal objects near the Bluetooth antenna.

### Supplied accessories for installation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(Black 1 m)</td>
<td>x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(Gray 1 m)</td>
<td>x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>(3 m)</td>
<td>x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>(M5 x 8 mm)</td>
<td>x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>(M5 x 8 mm)</td>
<td>x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>(3.5 m)</td>
<td>x1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S only
2. DNX996XR only
3. DNX996XR / DNX696S only

### Installation procedure

1. To prevent a short circuit, remove the key from the ignition and disconnect the terminal of the battery.
2. Make the proper input and output wire connections for each unit.
3. Connect the speaker wires of the wiring harness.
4. Connect the wiring harness wires in the following order: ground, battery, ignition.
5. Connect the wiring harness connector to the unit.
6. Install the unit in your car.
7. Reconnect the terminal of the battery.
8. Perform the Initial Setup.

See *Initial setup (P.8)*.
Connection/Installation

Installing the unit

Non-Japanese cars

Bend the tabs of the mounting sleeve with a screwdriver or similar utensil and attach it in place.

Japanese cars

NOTE
- Make sure that the unit is installed securely in place. If the unit is unstable, it may malfunction (eg, the sound may skip).

Trim plate
1) Attach accessory (8) to the unit.

DNX996XR / DNR876S

DNX696S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S

General Motors cars (DNX996XR)
1) Cut out accessory (11) to meet the shape of the opening of the center console.
2) Attach accessory (11) to the unit.

Toyota/Scion cars (DNX996XR)
1) Cut out accessory (11) as illustrated.
2) Fold double-sided adhesive (accessory (12)) along the slit and attach it to accessory (11) cut-out against the center rib as illustrated.
   Use 2 pieces of accessory (12) for 1 accessory (11) cut-out.
3) Attach accessory (11) cut-out to the unit.
### GPS antenna

GPS antenna is installed inside of the car. It should be installed as horizontally as possible to allow easy reception of the GPS satellite signals.

To mount the GPS antenna inside your vehicle:

1) Clean your dashboard or other surface.
2) Remove the separator of the metal plate (accessory ⑩).
3) Press the metal plate (accessory ⑩) down firmly on your dashboard or other mounting surface. You can bend the metal plate (accessory ⑩) to conform to a curved surface, if necessary.
4) Remove the separator of the GPS antenna (accessory ⑨), and stick the antenna to the metal plate (accessory ⑩).

**NOTE**

- Use the supplied GPS antenna. Using the GPS antenna other than the supplied one may cause a drop in positioning accuracy.
- Depending on the type of car, reception of the GPS satellite signals might not be possible with an inside installation.
- Please install this GPS antenna in an area away from any antennas that are used with CB radios or satellite televisions.
- The GPS antenna should be installed at a position that is spaced at least 12 inches (30 cm) from cellular phone or other transmitting antennas. Signals from the GPS satellite may be interfered with by these types of communication.
- Painting the GPS antenna with (metallic) paint may cause a drop in performance.

### Microphone unit

1) Check the installation position of the microphone (accessory ④).
2) Clean the installation surface.
3) Remove the separator of the microphone (accessory ④), and stick the microphone to the place shown below.
4) Wire the microphone cable up to the unit with it secured at several positions using tape or other desired method.
5) Adjust the direction of the microphone (accessory ④) to the driver.

[Diagram of microphone installation]
Connection/Installation

- Removing the trim plate
  1) Engage the catch pins on the extraction key (accessory (5)) and remove the two locks on the lower level. Lower the trim plate (accessory (8)) and pull it forward as shown in the figure.

  **DNX996XR / DNR876S**

  ![Diagram](image1)

  **NOTE**
  - The trim plate can be removed from the top side in the same manner.

  2) When the lower level is removed, remove the upper two locations.

- Removing the unit
  1) Remove the trim plate by referring to step 1 in "Removing the trim plate".
  2) Insert the two extraction key (accessory (5)) deeply into the slots on each side, as shown.

  ![Diagram](image2)

  3) Lower the extraction key toward the bottom, and pull out the unit halfway while pressing towards the inside.

  **NOTE**
  - Be careful to avoid injury from the catch pins on the extraction key.

  4) Pull the unit all the way out with your hands, being careful not to drop it.
Connecting wires to terminals

- Connect to the vehicle's parking brake detection switch harness.
- For best safety, be sure to connect the parking sensor.
- Connect to the vehicle's speed pulse harness. Do not cut the "S SENS" tag or failure may result.
- Connect to vehicle's reverse lamp harness when using the optional rear view camera.

White
Speaker impedance: 4-8 Ω
To front left speaker
White/Black
To front right speaker
Gray
To rear left speaker
Gray/Black
To rear right speaker
Green
Green/Black
Purple
Purple/Black

If no connections are made, do not let the cable come out from the tab.

Blue/White
(Power control wire)
When using the optional power amplifier, connect to its power control terminal. (Max. 200mA, 12V)
Light Blue/Yellow
(Steering remote control wire)
To steering remote
To use the steering wheel remote control feature, you need an exclusive remote adapter (not supplied) matched to your car.

Orange/White
(Dimmer control wire)
To car light control switch

Blue
(Antenna control wire)
Depending on what antenna you are using, connect either to the control terminal of the motor antenna, or to the power terminal for the booster amplifier of the film-type antenna. (Max. 300mA, 12V)
Connection/Installation

3-way speaker system setup
- DNX996XR / DNX696S

When connecting to an external amplifier, connect its ground wire to the car's chassis to avoid damaging the unit.

- Precut RCA Cable (Sold separately)
- Power amplifier (optional accessory)
- Input

White
To mid range left speaker
White/Black
Gray
To mid range right speaker
Gray/Black
Green
To tweeter left speaker
Green/Black
Purple
To tweeter right speaker
Purple/Black

Speaker impedance: 4-8 Ω

NOTE
- For speaker system setup, see 3-way speaker system setup (P.95) in the Instruction Manual.
- For speaker setup and crossover setup, see Speaker / X'over setup (P.96) in the Instruction Manual.
- For how to connect speaker wires to terminals other than speaker terminals and Preout terminals, see Connecting the system and external components (P.32) and Connecting wires to terminals (P.31).

Connecting the system and external components

1. AV Audio output (3.5 mini jack)
2. FM/AM antenna input
3. When connecting to an external amplifier, connect its ground wire to the car's chassis to avoid damaging the unit.
   - Rear Audio Preout (Left: White, Right: Red)
   - Front Audio Preout (Left: White, Right: Red)
   - Subwoofer Preout (Left: White, Right: Red)
4. SiriusXM Connect Vehicle Tuner connector
   For more information on how to install the SiriusXM Connect Vehicle tuner, consult the installation guide included with the tuner.
5. iDatalink connector
6. This jack accepts either AV-IN or Side (Left or Right) View Camera Input. (P.35)
   - DNX996XR / DNX696S: Accessory (3): Mini plug to RCA cable
   - DNR876S / DNX576S / DNR46EX / DNR476S: CA-C3AV (Optional Accessory)
7. Dashboard camera interface
   Connect a Dashboard Camera DRV-N520 (optional accessory). (P.34)
Accessory 9: GPS Antenna
Use the supplied GPS antenna. Using the GPS antenna other than the supplied one may cause a drop in positioning accuracy.

Accessory 4: Bluetooth Microphone

Rear view camera input (Yellow)

Front view camera/Dashboard camera input (Yellow) (P.35)

VIDEO Output (Yellow)

*1 Connecting Mini plug to RCA cable to AV-IN terminal enables you to use the Side (Left or Right) View Camera only. If you connect CA-C3AV (Optional Accessory), AV-IN (for visual) or the Side (Left or Right) View Camera is available.

Connecting a USB device

[Diagram of USB connection]

USB maximum power supply current:
DC 5 V = 1.5 A

Sold separately

See Securing the USB extension cable (P.34).

DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S only
### Connecting an iPod/iPhone

- **KCA-IP103 (0.8m)**
- Accessory ③ (Gray) (1 m)
- Accessory ② (Black) (1 m)
- USB (Gray) terminal
- USB (Black) terminal

**iPod/iPhone**

**iPhone (with Apple CarPlay)**

**iPhone (with Apple CarPlay)**

1. USB maximum power supply current: DC 5 V = 1.5 A
2. Sold separately
3. Optional accessory
4. See [Securing the USB extension cable](P.34).
5. DNX996XR / DNR876S / DNX696S only

### Securing the USB extension cable

Secure the USB extension cable with insulating tape or the like so that its connectors are not disconnected.

---

### Connecting the camera

- **Left Side View Camera and Right Side View Camera**
- **Dashboard camera input** (Yellow)
- **Front view camera**
- **Rear view camera**
- **CMOS-3xx series (Optional Accessory) or commercially available camera.**

1. Optional accessory
2. Sold separately
3. Up to 2 cameras of Dashboard camera, Front view camera, Left Side View Camera and Right Side View Camera can be connected. *(P.35)*
4. Insulate audio input terminals of CA-C3AV (Optional Accessory) when connecting to the Camera.
5. CMOS-3xx series (Optional Accessory) or commercially available camera.
6. DNX996XR / DNX696S only
To set up the camera assignment settings

1. Press the MENU button.
   → Popup menu appears.

2. Touch SETUP.
   → SETUP Menu screen appears.

3. Touch Camera.
   → Camera screen appears.

4. Touch Camera Assignment Settings.

5. Set each item as follows.
   - FRONT VIEW CAMERA / DASH CAM
     Set the camera assignment from view camera connected to Front view camera/Dashboard camera input terminal.
   - AV-IN
     Set the camera assignment from view camera connected to AV-IN input terminal.

6. Select the view camera to set up.

   ![Diagram showing camera positions]

   1. Picture from view camera
   2. Front
   3. Dashboard Camera
   4. Right
   5. Left
   6. None

7. Touch Enter.

Appendix

Note for specifications

- **Bluetooth section**
  - Frequency: 2.402 – 2.480 GHz
  - Output Power: Power Class 2

- **General**
  - Operating Voltage: 12 V DC car battery
  - Speaker Impedance: 4 – 8 Ω
Copyrights

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by JVC KENWOOD Corporation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- "DVD" is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation registered in the U.S., Japan and other countries.
- This item incorporates copy protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights of Rovi Corporation. Reverse engineering and disassembly are prohibited.
- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- This software is based in part on the work of the independent JPEG Group.
- The "AAC" logo is a trademark of Dolby Laboratories.
- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- Apple, iPhone, iPod, iPod touch, and Lightning are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- Apple, Siri, Apple CarPlay and Apple CarPlay logo are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. All rights reserved.
- HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation, U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see http://dts.com/patents. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- INRIX is a registered trademark of INRIX, Inc.
- Pandora, the Pandora logo, and the Pandora trade dress are trademarks or registered trademarks of Pandora Media, Inc., used with permission.
- SPOTIFY and the Spotify logo are among the registered trademarks of Spotify AB.
- Android, Android Auto, Google Play and other marks are trademarks of Google LLC.
- BlackBerry®, RIM®, Research In Motion® and related trademarks, names and logos are the property of Research In Motion Limited and are registered and/or used in the U.S. and countries around the world. Used under license from Research In Motion Limited.
- SDXC and microSDXC Logos are trademarks of SD-3C LLC.
- Wi-Fi® is a registered trademark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.
- The Wi-Fi CERTIFIED™ Logo is a certification mark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.
- This product includes FontAvenue® fonts licenced by NEC Corporation. FontAvenue is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- FontAvenue
  - This product includes "Ubiquitous QuickBoot™" technology developed by Ubiquitous Corp. Ubiquitous QuickBoot™ is a trademark of Ubiquitous Corp. Copyright © 2017 Ubiquitous Corp. All rights reserved.
  - Ubiquitous
  - THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL USE OF A CONSUMER OR OTHER USES IN WHICH IT DOES NOT RECEIVE REMUNERATION TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, LLC. See http://www.mp Elias.com
  - THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE MPEG-4 VISUAL PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER FOR (i) ENCODING VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD ("MPEG-4 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODING MPEG-4 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED BY MPEG LA TO PROVIDE MPEG-4 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION INCLUDING THAT RELATING TO PROMOTIONAL, INTERNAL AND COMMERCIAL USES AND LICENSING MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, LLC. See http://www.mp Elias.com.
• THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD ("VC-1 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM

• libFLAC
Copyright (C) 2000-2009 Josh Coalson
Copyright (C) 2011-2013 Xiph.Org Foundation
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of the Xiph.org Foundation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

• libvorbis
Copyright (c) 2002, Xiph.org Foundation
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of the Xiph.org Foundation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Appendix
To Enable: Connect phone via Wi-Fi & BT. Once connected, Bluetooth will Automatically Turn Off and Wi-Fi will be used for Wireless Apple CarPlay.
Recommended Method!

Wireless Setup

1. Press the SETUP button to enter the setup menu.
2. Select the Audio option and then the Special Bluetooth option.
3. Select the Apple CarPlay Device List option to add a device.
Wired (Wireless) Setup

Alternate Method!

Plug in Phone

Leave Plugged in for ~60 Seconds, then Restart Receiver
Wireless Apple CarPlay Requirements

- Wireless Apple CarPlay Receivers feature a NEW GPS Antenna. This Antenna MUST BE CONNECTED or you will see this message. You can DEMO Wireless Apple CarPlay on your Displays by simply Connecting the GPS Antenna. A VSS connection is only required when the vehicle is in motion.

- Wireless Apple CarPlay Receivers Require a Vehicle Speed Sensor Connection. If not connected, you will see this message when the vehicle is in motion.

- You will see this message when the vehicle is in motion if neither the VSS or GPS Antenna are connected.
Speed Pulse Explanation

Our new Wireless Apple CarPlay receivers require a vehicle speed pulse connection in order for Wireless Apple CarPlay to function.

New Accessory:
KENWOOD
KNA-SPM100
MAP $49.95

Compatible with most 2008+ vehicles.
Pre-programmed to work automatically.
Small interface box footprint.
Simple 3 wire connection at receiver:
12V Switched, Ground, VSS.

2 meter cable plugs into OBD2 port

Alternatively, installers can wire directly to the vehicle’s speed pulse wire when available.
Receiver Replacement Interfaces

Simple 1 Wire Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Products</th>
<th>MAESTRO RR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection Type</td>
<td>Idatalink Serial Cable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firmware</td>
<td>RR-CHRD1-DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Accessories</td>
<td>CHT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional Accessories</td>
<td>NAV/NAV SAT1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Required Radio Accessories**

**STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS**

- Provides accessory power (12-volt 10-amp)
- Maintains the retained accessory power (R.A.P.) feature
- Can be used in non-amplified, or analog/digital amplified models
- Retains warning chimes (GM)
- Initiates the horn signal clicks (GM)
- Provides NAV outputs (parking brake, reverse, speed sensor)
- Pre-wired ASWC-1 interface (ASWC-1 SWD separately)
- Retains OnStar/DE Bluetooth

**2003-Up GM Class 2 & GM 29-bit LAN Interface**

- This GM2209SR allows you to replace your factory OEM stereo while retaining factory steering wheel controls, if the vehicle is equipped. This interface will maintain the data-controlled 12V accessory output as well as provide navigation outputs for reverse, vehicle speed pulse, and parking brake.

**Radio Replacement Interface**

- Provides accessory power (12-volt 10-amp)
- Maintains the retained accessory power (R.A.P.) feature
- Can be used in non-amplified, or analog/digital amplified models
- Retains warning chimes (GM)
- Provides NAV outputs (parking brake, reverse, speed sensor)
- Pre-wired ASWC-1 interface (ASWC-1 SWD separately)
- Retains OnStar/DE Bluetooth

**Introduction & Features**

The RP4-GM31 interface allows the replacement of a factory radio in select General Motors vehicles with 29-bit LAN radios. Using this interface will retain factory features such as steering wheel controls (SWC), Warning Chimes, Rear Seat Controls (RSC) and the Bose amplifier when the original radio is removed. Use of this interface also allows you to program two radio functions to each SWC button by using short press long press dual assignable AftermarketRemote. The RP4-GM31 also provides data bus driven outputs such as retained accessory power (RAP), vehicle speed sensor (VSS), illumination, reverse trigger and parking brake.

**Wiring Connection Chart**

- Red/White: Parking Brake Output
- Purple/White: Vehicle Speed Output
- Blue/White: Amp Turn On Input
- Red: Accessory Output (1 amp)
- Orange/White: Illumination Output
- Green: Reverse Output
Dear Customer,

Thank you for purchasing this Kenwood product. As mentioned in the pages of this booklet, our warranty is only valid in the countries listed. If your country is not listed please contact your retailer for information on warranty procedure, or write to:

JVC KENWOOD Customer Information Center
3-12, Moriyacho, Kanagawa-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 221-0022, Japan

Thank you for your support.

Thank you for purchasing this Kenwood product. As mentioned in the pages of this booklet, our warranty is only valid in the countries listed. If your country is not listed please contact your retailer for information on warranty procedure, or write to:

JVC KENWOOD Customer Information Center
3-12, Moriyacho, Kanagawa-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 221-0022, Japan

Thank you for your support.

Thank you for purchasing this Kenwood product. As mentioned in the pages of this booklet, our warranty is only valid in the countries listed. If your country is not listed please contact your retailer for information on warranty procedure, or write to:

JVC KENWOOD Customer Information Center
3-12, Moriyacho, Kanagawa-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 221-0022, Japan

Thank you for your support.
O fabricante garante o produto identificado na Nota Fiscal de venda ao consumidor contra qualquer defeito de fabricação ou material-prima durante o período de garantia. Esta garantia é válida desde que o produto sofra o uso e manutenção adequados e, especificamente, que a tensão do fornecimento de energia elétrica corresponda à desta no produto.

EXCLUSÃO DA GARANTIA

Anulará automaticamente a cobertura da garantia, se qualquer um dos seguintes termos for aplicável:

1. O produto não possui o número de série ou do fabricante que conste nele ou no cartão de garantia.
2. O produto não foi usado para fins domésticos.
3. O produto não foi instalado, operado e conservado de forma adequada de acordo com o manual do proprietário.
4. O produto foi modificado de qualquer forma, incluindo instalação de códigos inadequados ou alterações ou remoção de parte alguma do produto.
5. O produto foi sujeito a qualquer dano proveniente de causas de força maior, incluindo, mas não se limitando a, incêndios, roubos, quedas, acidentes, ações de agentes do governo, entre outras.
6. O produto foi sujeito a qualquer dano proveniente de mau uso, incluindo, mas não se limitando a, uso deletrioso, uso negligente ou inadequado, negligência, desgaste normal, uso comercial, ou uso que a KENWOOD não autorizou.

Garantia KENWOOD, garantia, sobres dos itens e condições decorrentes de uso ou manutenção, é a única garantia oferecida pela KENWOOD e não se aplica a qualquer outra garantia, incluindo, mas não se limitando a, quaisquer garantias expressas ou implícitas.

PÉRIODE DE GARANTIA

Este produto está coberto por um período de garantia de 01 (um) ano contado a partir da data de compra, verificada pela Nota Fiscal de compra ou o cartão de garantia. A reparação ou substituição será realizada por um Serviço Autorizado KENWOOD.

O QUE NÃO É COBERTO PELO CONTRATO DE GARANTIA: GARANTIA KENWOOD

Consoante o Estatuto de Garantia aprovado pelo INPI, a KENWOOD comercializa este produto, ressalvando-se, na forma estabelecida, garantias de 01 (um) ano, em razão da qual o produto devidamente adquirido e entregue no Brasil, não teve a destinação de mercado de exportação e/ou de uso de transporte, de acordo com o Estatuto de Garantia aprovado pelo INPI.

PÉRIODE DE GARANTIA

Para garantir que o produto seja reparado ou substituído, o produto deve ser enviado para um Serviço Autorizado KENWOOD, acompanhado da respectiva Nota Fiscal de compra do produto, devidamente autenticada.

The product is not covered by the warranty if it is used for any of the following purposes: non-domestic use, commercial use, use in a place where it is not intended for use, use in a place where it is not authorized by KENWOOD, or use in a place where it is not for personal, family, household or similar use.

EXCLUSÃO DE GARANTIA

Esta garantia não se aplica a: (a) produtos vendidos a um concessionário não autorizado a vender produtos JVC KENWOOD; (b) produtos que sofrerem qualquer desgaste ou danos causados por uso, manutenção ou instalação incorrectas; (c) produtos que sofram danos decorrentes de manuseio incorrecto, instalação incorrecta ou incorrecta, ou incorrecta manutenção ou reparação; (d) produtos que sofram danos causados por acidentes, desastres naturais, incêndios, danos provocados por agentes da natureza, danos causados por negligência ou por uso incorrecto; e (e) produtos que sofram danos causados por danos, danos causados por avarias ou danos causados por pessoas ou empresas sem autorização da KENWOOD.

RENOVATION

KENWOOD renova todas as responsabilidades ligadas à data de compra, por meio de sua política de troca de produtos, em caso de anulação de um contrato de compra.

AVIS AUX CONSOMATEURS

Les produits de ce type ne sont pas vendus pour but pur de limit, de modérer, de réduire de neuf autres garanties de droits et obligations dans d'importantes mesures à le travers de l'alimentation.